

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA
ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 10644

CALL No. 327.593/V.N.L.

D.G.A. 79

E1278

11

11



RECORDS OF THE RELATIONS
BETWEEN SIAM AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES
IN THE 17th CENTURY.

Copied from Papers preserved at the
India Office.

E 12 178

VOLUME I.

1607—1632

327.593

V. N. L.

Printed by order of the Council of the Vajirāna National Library.

BANGKOK

1915.

RECEIVED

E 12 178

NO. 174/24

E 12 178

190

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 1044
Vol. 20. 5. 61
Sl. No. 327. 394
1

NOTE—In some instances the spelling
has been modernised.

SIAM
Seventeenth Century
Documents

TABLE OF CONTENTS.



TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
1. Gabriel Towerson to the East India Company. London.	Letter	Original Correspondence. (O. C.) No. 2.
2. The King of Portugal to his Viceroy in India.	Letter	Portuguese Records, Books of the Monsoons (Translations). Vol. I, Part 2, No. 60.
3. Anonymous Documents addressed to the Dutch Company.	Letter	O. C. No. 36.
4. Cornelius van Nyenrode at Ayuddhya to H. Janssen at Patani.	Letter	Dutch Records, Hague Transcripts. 1st Series, Vol. II, No. LXV.
5. Cornelius van Nyenrode to Hendrik Janssen at Patani.	Letter	Dutch Records, Hague Transcripts, 1st Series, Vol. II, No. LXVI.
6. Maerten Houtman to Hendrik Janssen at Patani,	Letter	Dutch Records, Hague Transcripts. 1st Series, Vol. II, No. LXVII.
7. Maerten Houtman (Ayuddhya) to Hendrik Janssen.	Letter	Dutch Records. Hague Transcripts. 1st Series. Vol. II, No. LXVII.
8. Maerten Houtman (Ayuddhya) to Hendrik Janssen.	Letter	Dutch Records. Hague Transcripts. 1st Series, Vol. II, No. LXVIII.
9. Captain Thomas Best at Achin to Thomas Aldworth at Surat.	Letter	O. C. No. 107.

CONTENTS.

ii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Bantam. 16th December 1607.	Embassy from the King of Siam to the King of Holland.	1-2.
Lisbon. 4th Jan. 1608 (N. S.) 26th Dec. 1607 (O. S.)	Power and influence of the King discussed.	3-4.
about 1610-1611.	Products to be obtained at Siam.	5.
Ayuddhya 3rd May 1612 (N. S.) 24th April 1612 (O. S.)	Hostilities between Japanese and Siamese, Dutch and the King of Siam.	6-8.
Ayuddhya 2nd Sept. 1612 (N. S.) 24th Aug. 1612 (O. S.)	English have arrived at Siam. Dutch efforts to injure their chances of trade and to for- ward their own.	9-12.
Ayuddhya 5th Nov. 1612 (N. S.) 27th Oct. 1612 (O. S.)	English and Dutch in Siam. Their Houses. Letter from James I. to the King of Siam.	13-14.
Ayuddhya 7th Dec. 1612 (N. S.) 27th Nov. 1612 (O. S.)	Privilege granted by the King of Siam to the English. Cloths saleable at Siam.	15-16.
Ayuddhya 26th Dec. 1612 (N. S.) 17th Dec. 1612 (O. S.)	Relations between the Dutch and Ligor. Prospects of the English trade at Siam.	17.
Achin 12th July 1613	Ambassadors from Siam with letters to James I.	18.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
10. Extract.	Note	O. C. No. 119.
11. Richard Cocks at Firando, Japan, to the East India Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 121.
12. T. Peacock at Firando, Japan, to the East India Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 124.
13. Captain Sari to Richard Cocks in Japan,	Memorandum left	O. C. No. 125.
14. General Court held in London.	Note	Court Minutes. Vol. 3. p. 142.
15. Robert Larkin at Patani to John Jourdain.	Letter	O. C. No. 142. Part 4.
16. Richard Cocks to Richard Wickham in Jedo.	Letter	O. C. No. 155.
17. Benjamin Fairie (Patani) to the East India Comp.	Letter	O. C. No. 158.
18. John Gourney (at Patani) to the East India Company.	Letter	O. C. No. 159.
19. Adam Denton (Patani) to the East India Company.	Letter (extracts)	O. C. No. 167.
20. Richard Cocks (Firando) to the East India Company.	Letter	O. C. No. 189.

CONTENTS

iii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
12th Nov. 1613	Note of Dutch factory at Siam.	19.
Firando 24th Nov. 1613	Dutch trade between Japan and Siam.	20.
Firando 2nd Dec. 1613	A prospect of trade with Siam and Patani.	21.
December 1613	A trading Junk may be sent to Siam and Patani.	22.
London 5th July 1614	On the establishment of factories at Siam and Patani.	23.
Patani 24th July 1614	Goods saleable at Siam,	24.
Firando 25th July 1614	William Eaton to be sent with a junk to Siam.	25.
Patani 26th July 1614	Goods sent to Siam.	26.
Patani 28th July 1614.	Trade with Siam stopped by the King of Pegu.	27.
Patani 5th Oct. 1614.	Account of his visit to Siam 1612.	28-29.
Firando 25th Nov. 1614.	Junks sent to Siam. Presents for the King and high officials.	30.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
21. Richard Cocks (Firando) to Richard Wickham.	Commission in form of a letter	O. C. No. 191.
22. Minutes.	Court of merchants held in Siam.	O. C. No. 277.
23. Proceedings of a Court held in Siam.	Minutes	O. C. No. 278.
24. Lucas Anthleunis (Siam) to Thomas Samuel.	Letter	O. C. No. 291.
25. Consultations.	Memo- randum, extract	O. C. No. 292.
26. A Court of Merchants held in Pattani. Mr. Lucas Principal.	Memoran- dum	O. C. No. 297.
27. Ralph Coppindall to the Chief factor in Siam.	Letter	O. C. No. 316.
28. Ralph Coppindall to Robert Larkin at Patani.	Letter	O. C. No. 317.
29. Richard Cocks to John Gourney in Siam.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 325.

CONTENTS.

iv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Firando 25th Nov. 1614.	Purchases of goods at Siam. Presents for the King.	31-32.
Ayuddhya 20th April 1615.	Increase of business at Patani. Extra assistant to be sent there.	33.
Ayuddhya 21st April 1615.	Ground obtained from the Queen of Patani. Godown granted by the King of Siam to the English.	34-35.
Ayuddhya 27th Aug. 1615.	Goods sent to Jauggamay (Chiengmai); difference in weight between Ayuddhya and Chiengmai.	36.
Ayuddhya 7th Sept. 1615.	L. Antheunis to take letters from the King of Siam to the King of England. Leaves B. Fairie in charge.	37-38.
Patani. 9th Oct. 1615.	Reasons for sending L. Anthe- unis and assistant to Siam.	39-41.
Firando 5th Dec. 1615.	Trade prospects in Patani and Siam.	42-43.
Firando 5th Dec. 1615.	Goods from Siam vendable in Japan.	44.
Firando 20th Dec. 1615.	Cargo sent to Siam. Returns to be made.	45.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document	Location.
30. Journal by Edmund Sayers of a voyage from Firando to Siam and back in the <i>Sea Adventure</i> . 1615-1617.	Journal	Marine Records Vol. XXIV.
31. Lucas Antheunis (Musulpatam) to Sir Thomas Roe.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 339.
32. A court of Merchants held in Siam.	Minutes	O. C. No. 356.
33. Benjamin Fairie (Ayudhya) to Richard Cocks at Firando.	Letter	Factory Records. Miscellaneous. Vol. 24 pp. 18-19.
34. John Browne (Patani) to Benjamin Fairie in Siam.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 363.
35. William Nealson and John Osterwick (Firando) to Benjamin Fairie at Siam.	Letter	O. C. No. 399.
36. John Browne (Patani) to Benjamin Fairie in Siam.	Letter	O. C. No. 401 a.
37. John Browne (Patani) to John Jourdain at Bantam.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 405.
38. Richard Cocks (Firando) to the East India Company.	Letter	O. C. No. 424.

CONTENTS.

v

date.	Subject.	Page.
10th Jan. 1615 to 10th Jan. 1616.	Events at Bangkok. Presents given to the King and high officials.	46-55.
Musulpatam 1st Febry. 1615. (1616).	Detained in Siam on account of war between Ava and Siam. State of factory at Patani, and B. Fairie made chief at Siam.	56-58.
Ayuddhya 10th April 1616.	Goods to be sent to Siam. River to be deepened by order of the King of Siam.	59-61.
Ayuddhya 26th May 1616.	Cargo sent from Siam. List of goods wanted by the King of Siam.	62.
Patani 30th May 1616.	A Spanish attack on Patani anticipated.	63.
Firando 21st Sept. 1616.	Goods wanted by the King of Siam. Unable to give price of Siamese goods in Japan.	64.
Patani 1st Oct. 1616.	A junk with goods to be sent to Siam.	65.
Patani 24th Oct. 1616.	Death of B. Fairie. Dutch interference at Siam.	66-67.
Firando 1st Jan. 1616.	No silk to be had at Siam and Patani. Hope of trade from those places. Cargo of the Sea Adventure.	68-70.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
39. John Johnson and Richard Pitts (Ayudhya) to Richard Cocks at Firando.	Letter	O. C. No. 490.
40. John Johnson and Richard Pitts (Siam) to John Browne at Patani.	Letter	O. C. No. 493.
41. Report.	Treaty	Dutch Records A., Vol. II. Part I. Treaties etc., p. 155.
42. Richard Pitts (Ayudhya) to John Browne at Patani.	Letter	O. C. No. 534.
43. William Eaton (Firando) to Sir Thomas Smyth.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 582.
44. Dutch Writer.	Description	O. C. Vol. 5. No. 638.
45. King of Portugal (Lisbon) to his Viceroy in India.	Letter	Portuguese Records, Books of the Monsoons (Translations) Vol. IV, Part II., Document No. 993.
46. George Ball etc. (Bantam) to the East India Company.	Letter	O. C. No. 595.
47. Richard Cocks (Firando) to the East India Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 615.

CONTENTS.

vi

Date.	Subject.	Page
Ayuddhya 23rd May 1617.	Ambassador from Champa to Siam. Goods sent thither. Presents to the King of Siam. Trade in Siam.	71-73.
Ayuddhya Bar Mouth of Siam. 28th May 1617.	Arrival of the Sea Adventure from Japan. Complaints of the Dutch.	74-76.
12th June 1617.	Treaty concluded between Mr. Houtman and the King of Siam's Minister.	77.
Ayuddhya August 1617.	Worth of hides in Siam. Money and goods required.	78.
Firando 20th Dec. 1617.	Account of voyage to Siam in the Sea Adventure. Cargo obtained there. Report on trade of Siam and the English factory.	79-81.
1617-1618.	Description of Siam. The chief city and other points concerning Siam.	82-84.
Lisbon 17th Jan. 1618.	Embassies from the Kings of Ava and Siam to the Portuguese. Directions how to treat with them.	85-86.
Bantam 19th Jan. 1618.	Siam and Patani as places of trade.	87.
Firando 15th Feby. 1618.	Expence of sending shipping to Siam.	88.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document	Location.
48. William Wilson (Jaccatra) to Edward Longe, merchant at Bantam.	Letter	O. C. Vol. 5, No. 622.
49. Richard Pitts (Siam) to Richard Cocks at Firando.	Letter	O. C. No. 649.
50. Court of Committees held 23rd Oct. 1618.	Memo- randum (extract)	Court Minutes Vol. 4. p. 237.
51. The Viceroy of Goa to the King of Portugal.	Letter	Portuguese Records, Books of the Monsoons (Translations) Vol. IV, Part 2. Document No. 993.
51. Consultation held by Sir Thomas Dale in the fleet before Bantam and Jaccatra.	Memo- randum (extract)	Factory Records, Java, Vol. I., Part I.
52. Augustus Spalding (Masulpatam) to the East India Company.	Letter	O. C. No. 826.
53. William Eaton (Nagasaki) to the East India Company.	Letter	O. C. No. 838.
54. George Muschamp (Jaccatra) to the East India Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 863.
55. Consultation held aboard the Globe.	Memo- randum (extract)	Factory Records, Java, Vol. III Part I, pp. 120-121.

CONTENTS.

vii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Jacatra 23rd Febry 1618.	Report of peace concluded between Siam and Ava.	89.
Ayuddhya 15th May 1618.	Junk to be built at Siam for which the King will furnish men to cut timber.	90.
23rd Oct. 1618.	Money expended on the Company's Houses at Ayuddhya and Patani.	91.
Goa 8th Feb. 1619 (N. S.) 29th Jan. 1619 (O. S.)	Account of an embassy from Siam. Reason why the ambassadors were sent back to Siam.	92-94.
20th and 30th March 1619.	Ships to be sent to Patani and Ayuddhya with merchants.	95-96.
Masulpatam 23rd Nov. and 9th Dec. 1619.	Re-establishment of factories of Ayuddhya and Patani.	97.
Nagasaki 10th March 1620.	Account of Voyage to Ayuddhya in 1618—1619.	98.
Jacatra 3rd May 1620.	Unsatisfactory state of factories of Patani and Ayuddhya.	99.
8th June 1620.	J. Jourdain sent to Patani, with money for that factory, and Siam.	100.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
56. Jan van Hasell (Pangora) to Jan P. Coen at Jaccatra (Batavia).	Letter	Dutch Records, Hague Transcripts, 1st Series, Vol. III No. CXXV.
57. Richard Cocks (Firando) to the East India Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 911.
58. John Jourdain (Patani) to Edward Long in Siam.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 970.
59. John Jourdain (Patani) to Edward Long at Siam.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 976.
60. John Jourdain (Patani) to Edward Long at Siam.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 977.
61. Report.	Diary of Richard Cocks	Hakluyt Society's ed: of Diary of Richard Cocks Vol. II, p. 220.
62. John Jourdain in Patani to the Chief of Batavia.	Letter (extract)	Factory Records, Java Vol. 3, pps. 241-248.
63. Richard Fuesland (Batavia) to the East India Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 1028.
64. Instructions to C. Reyers and Council.	Letter (extracts)	Dutch Records, Hague Transcripts. Letters to various factories 1617-1622, 3rd Series, Vol. I, pp. 67, 74, 81.

CONTENTS.

viii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Pangora 4th Oct. 1620 (N. S.) 24th Sept. 1620 (O. S.)	An attempt of the English to make a treaty with Siam. Advice to forestall them.	101-102.
Firando 14th Dec. 1620.	All Portuguese merchants have left Siam. This will be a benefit for the English.	103.
Patani 13th July 1621.	Directions to obtain a grant from the King of Siam to trade with Ligor.	104.
Patani 5th Aug. 1621	Urges the obtaining of a grant for trade at Ligor.	105.
Patani 7th Aug. 1621.	Reiterates importance of obtaining a grant to trade in Ligor. Ligor under protection of Siam.	106.
1615-1622. 14th Nov. 1621.	Visit of Ambassadors from the King of Siam. Their relations with the English.	107.
Patani 14th Dec. 1621.	State of factory at Patani. Pepper to be had at Ligor. Necessity for Tra from Siam. Dutch opposition.	108-110.
Batavia 11th Jan. 1621 (1622)	Siam factory to be dissolved.	111.
9th April 1622 (N. S.) 31st March 1622 (O. S.)	Dutch company properties to be removed from Ayuddhya and Patani. Friendly relations to be maintained. Letter and presentation to the King of Siam.	112-115.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
65. Resolutions.	Resolutions	Dutch Records, Hague Transcripts. 1st Series, Vol. 5, No. CLXXXV.
66. Thomas Mill and John Milward to the Chief at Batavia.	Letter (extract)	Factory Records. Java, Vol. 3, p. 362.
67. Richard Fursland and Council (Batavia) to the East India Comp.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 1076.
68. John Jourdain (Patani) to the Chief at Batavia.	Letter (extract)	Factory Records. Java, Vol. 3, pp. 416-418.
69. John Jourdain (Patani) to the Chief at Batavia,	Letter (extract)	Factory Records. Java, Vol. 3, part I. pp. 152-154.
70. Robert Johnson at Jambee, to the Chief of Batavia.	Letter (extract)	Factory Records. Java, Vol. 3, part I. pp. 149-150.
71. Edward Long in Ayudhya, to the Chief at Batavia.	Letter (extract)	Factory Records. Java, Vol. 3, part I. pp. 194-198.
72. "Speech" of the King of Siam to R. Fursland at Batavia.	Letter	Factory Records. Java, Vol. 3, pp. 199-201.
73. Description.	A description of part of the East Indies	Brit. Museum. Cotton Manuscripts. Orho E. VIII. pp. 261-263.

CONTENTS

ix

Date.	Subject.	Page.
10th June 1622 (N. S.) 31st May 1622 (O. S.)	Crew of the Siamese junk to be employed in the service of the Dutch.	116.
Ballicatte 26th July 1622.	Siam factories not yet to be dissolved.	117.
Batavia 27th Aug. 1622.	Orders regarding the dissolution of factories of Siam and Patani.	118.
Patani 26th Oct. 1622.	Trade at Patani and Siam.	119-122.
Patani 13th Nov. 1622.	Trade in Siam.	123-124.
Jamboo 19th Nov. 1622.	The ship <i>Fortune</i> sent to Siam.	125.
Ayuddhya 20th Nov. 1622.	Favours shown to the English by the King of Siam. Letters and presents interchanged. Trade in pepper.	126-130.
Ayuddhya 1622.	Friendship desired with the English. Troubles with Cambodia. Presents given.	131-136.
1622.	Description of Patani. Its government and trade. Siam, its government and trade. Connection with China. Cambodia, its dependence on Siam.	137-141.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
74. The Governor General and Council at Batavia to the Directors at Amsterdam.	Letter (extract)	Dutch Records, Hague Transcripts 1st Series, Vol. V. No. CLXXXVI.
75. Richard Fursland and Council to the East India Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 1099.
76. Consultation in Batavia.	Memorandum	Factory Records, Java, Vol. 3, part 2.
77. Consultation in Batavia.	Memorandum	Factory Records, Java, Vol. 3, pp. 79-80.
78. Extract of letters from Richard Fursland to the King of Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, Vol. 8. pp. 573-8.
79. Thomas Brockedon and Council at Batavia to the Company.	Letter (extract)	O. C. No. 1130.
80. Thomas Brockedon, Henry Hawley, John Gunninge, at Batavia, to the factors at Patani and Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Java, Vol. 8, p. 283.
81. Diary.	Note (extract)	Factory Records, Java, Vol. III. part 2.

CONTENTS.

X

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Batavia 1st Febr. 1623 (N. S.) 22nd Jan. 1623 (O. S.)	Fire at Siam. Dissolution of Dutch factories at Patani, Singora and Cambodia.	142.
Batavia 9th Febr. 1623.	Delay in dissolving factories at Ayuddhya and Patani. Em- bassy from Siam. Presents acceptable to the King.	143-144.
Batavia 17th Febr. 1622 (1623)	The <i>Bee</i> sent to Siam with the King's Ambassadors. Factories at Patani and Ayuddhya to be dissolved.	145.
Batavia 21st March 1622 (1623)	Directions for ship <i>Bee</i> . Pre- sents for the King of Siam. Money to be given to Am- bassadors, etc.	146-148.
Batavia 27th March 1623.	Reply to letter sent, 1622. Discontinuation of English factory.	149-150.
Batavia 14th Dec. 1623.	Interference of the Dutch with the English in Ayuddhya. Dissolution of Siam factory.	151.
Batavia 10th April 1624.	Orders to leave Patani and Ayuddhya as soon as possible.	152-153.
Batavia 1st July 1624.	Arrival of merchants from Ayud- dhya and Patani.	154.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
82. Instructions for Mr. Edward Long appointed chief merchant upon the <i>Roebuck</i> for Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Java, Vol. 3, pp. 298-300.
83. The Council at Batavia to the King of Siam.	Letter (in Portuguese)	Factory Records, Java, Vol. 3, Part 2, pp. 301-302.
84. The Council at Batavia to the King of Siam.	Translation	—
85. Extract of Diary.	Note	Factory Records, Java, Vol. III, Part 2.
86. A Court of Committees.	Note (extract)	Court Minutes Vol. 8, p. 139.
87. A Court of Committees.	(Extract)	Court Minutes Vol. 8, p. 200.
88. A Court of Committees.	Notes (extract)	Court Minutes Vol. 8, p. 219.
89. Henry Hawley, Joseph Cockram, Richard Bix, George Muschamp in Batavia to the Governor and Committees of the Company of Merchants of London Trading East India Company.	Letter	O. C. Vol. 11, No. 1217.
90. A Court of Committees.	Note (extract)	Court Minutes Vol. 9, p. 184.

CONTENTS.

xi

Date.	Subject.	Page
Batavia 2nd Aug. 1624.	Trade to be procured. Mr. Head chief carpenter to be sent to the King of Siam. Help to be rendered to Mr. Head.	155-159.
Batavia 2nd Aug. 1624.	Preservation of friendship. Chief carpenter sent. Recommending the traders to the King.	160-162.
2nd Aug. 1624.	—	163-165.
Batavia 7th Jan. 1625.	Return of the <i>Rosbuck</i> with a letter and presents from the King of Siam.	166.
London 4th Nov. 1625.	Discussion on a present given to Mr. Scudamore by the King of Siam.	167.
London 23rd Dec. 1625.	Decision to obtain a letter from the King of England for the King of Siam.	168.
London 16th Jan. 1625 (1626).	Letter to the King of Siam approved.	169.
Batavia 6th February 1625 (1626).	J. Head detained at Siam by the King. Note of trade in Siam.	170-171.
15th Nov. 1626.	Ayuddhya factory to be dissolved.	172.

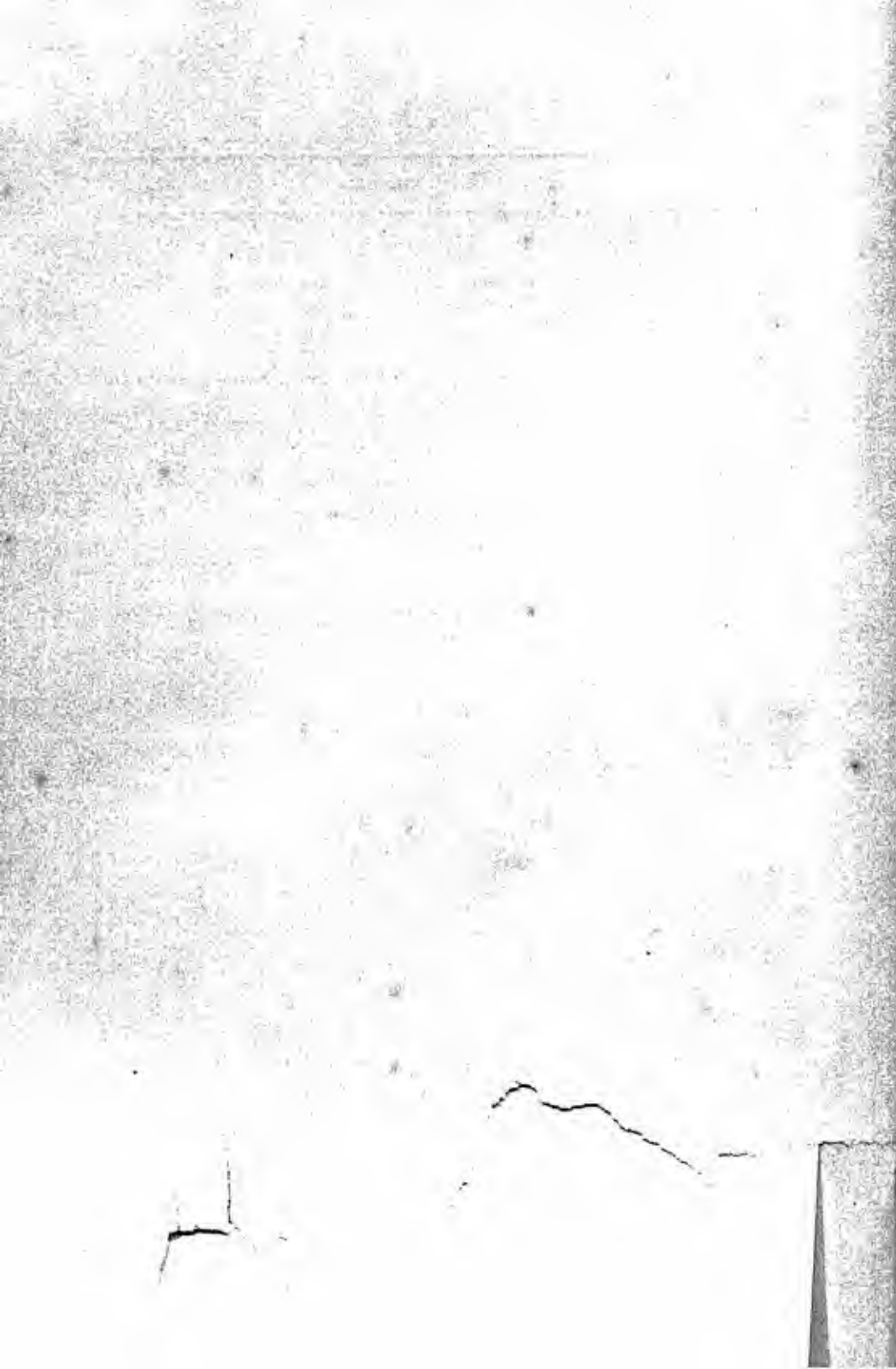
TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document	Location.
91. Letter to the King of Siam from the Council of XVII.	Letter	Dutch Records, (Translation) 2nd Series, Vol. 2, No. 77.
92. Henry Hawley, Richard Bix, George Muschamp, Richard Steele at Batavia, to the Honorable Company.	Letter	O. C., Vol. 11, No. 1256.
93. Custodio Faracho at Terceira to the King of Portugal.	Letter	Portuguese Records, Corpo Chronologico. (Translation). Vol. III, pp. 253-254.
94. The Council of XVII to Hendrick Brouwer, Governor-General for the Netherlands United East India Company.	Instructions	Dutch Records (Translation) 2nd Series Vol. 2, No. 98.

CONTENTS.

xii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Hague 15th Jan. 1627 (N. S.) 5th Jan. 1627 (O. S.)	Request for continuance of favours.	173-175.
Batavia 18th July 1627.	Advisability of continuing trade with Siam.	176-177.
Terceira 1st Jan. 1630 (N. S.) 22nd Dec. 1629 (O. S.)	Embassy from Siam to obtain help against the Javanese.	178.
Middelburg in Zeeland 17th March 1632 (N. S.) 7th March 1632 (O. S.)	Trade of Siam important. Presents for the King.	179.



Original Correspondence.
(O. G.), No. 2.

Gabriel Towerson to the East India
Company.

Dated Bantam, 16th December 1607.

(Extract).

The 9 December came into this road the moritious [?Mauritius] from Patania, where they got no cargo. They brought along with them 16 men of Siam, whereof 4 are principal, which are sent by their King to the King of Holland upon an embassy carrying with them a present of rubies and other stones and to treat of friendship between the 2 Kings, besides some other weighty affairs of Cargoes, by the Flemming reports. But the ambassadors do deny it, for when I did ask them the question they were very angry at it, saying that their King was a great King and needed nothing the Hollander had but this, that if they will come and trade in his Country as other nations do, they shall be as free there as the Portingals [Portuguese] or other nations, and that they go into Holland to see their Country, their buildings, towns and ships, and if they require any thing it shall be shipwrights, carpenters, and other handicrafts men, because, as it seems, their merchants there had told that their King is a great King and will grant them all this. But at their coming to Bantam the Admiral gave

them very little, being very angry with the merchant that brought them, so that it stands in suspense whether he will carry them into Holland or he King himself, take their embassy and present, and send them back to Siam again . . .

Portuguese Records,
Books of the
Monsoons

(Translations)

Vol. I, Pt. 2, No. 60.

The King of Portugal to his Viceroy in India.

Dated Lisbon, 4th January 1608. [N.S.]
[26 December 1607 O.S.]

[Extract.]

Likewise was I informed that it would be convenient to have a Fortress made in the lands of Martavan, which are depopulated, in order from thence to conquer them and populate them ; and although on this matter I ordered some information to be gathered in this Kingdom, we were unable to verify what would be most convenient to my service, hence I deemed it proper to remit it in council, taking into consideration that the rebels maintain much communication with the King of Siam, and took his Ambassadors to Holland, with the aim of securing a league and friendship with him, assuming to found a fortress in one of the ports of his kingdom, as by this one I write to you ; and if making it will prove a great inconvenience to Malacca and for the commerce of the South ; And that this King of Siam is one of the greatest of those parts both in power of men as in wealth, and if the rebels introduce the exercise of war and artillery, as it is understood they are endeavouring to do, it will be an irreparable evil ; And that by making a Fortress in Martavan, so close to the said King of Siam, it appears he will not dare to afford the Dutch the position they

pretend to in his Kingdom, because the fortress of Siriam placed so much further from him, it stands that it will behove him to secure himself by peace treaties with the Viceroy of India, respecting which he sent Ambassadors, as the Governor writes ; And that the Kingdom of Pegu is so wrecked and depopulated that it seems that in effect this fortress can be placed there without labour of war or much expense, because with it and the others the whole coast of Pegu and Bengala will remain very much under subjection to my lordship, and that it behoves not to lose (as it appears necessary) such an occasion as this, and prevent by it that any other more powerful enemy should enter in ; And after considering all these reasons on both one and the other side, and what else may further appear, you will advise me of all, and finding that the greater weight bends to the opinion that the said Fortress in Martavan should be erected, and that by the delay of awaiting my reply an occasion may be lost, after being well informed in this matter and doing all that can be done as quickly as it behoves, you will set it in hand at once, and execute what you should hold as most convenient.

O. C., No. 86.

[Extract.]

Anonymous Document (imperfect)
addressed to the Dutch Company
date about 1610—1611.

Siam responds with Japan.

Siam is a fit place for the factory of Japan, for the experience has shown it yearly in the Navigation, and yet does, by their going with small Junks. I am silent about what might be performed in trading if it were rightly handled . . . for there is to be gained by the red wood and many other works well 40 or 50 Thousand guilders without all Charges, besides the gold which is there to be had for the Coast of Coromandel . . .

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts,
1st Series.
Vol. II.
No. LXV.

Letter from Cornelius van Nyenrode &c.
at Judea to H. Janssen at Patani.

Dated Judea, 3d May 1612. [N.S.]
[24 April 1612 O.S.]

On the same date the Japanese were driven out of Pepry [Bejrapuri], some being killed, and that because they had committed excesses there, so they remained altogether at Bangkok, where he has been a little king till now.

Moreover during this revolt of the Japanese a great lord of this place named Chao Fa Tana had gone over to the Langesander [Lanchang] and told the King that the King of this place had been killed by the Japanese and that they were ruling the country, also that most of the people had fled. The King of the Lanchang, one of the mightiest kings except this one here, has ordered his people to march hither and to try to chase the Japanese and take the kingdom in their own possession. While marching against this town he found little resistance, so he has kept his camp about one day's journey hence during already 4 months, at a place called Lemvo [Lavo], and often sent Ambassadors (saying) that he had come to assist the king to turn the Japanese out of his country. However, His Majesty did not believe it, as the Lanchang people had brought many wives and children with them ;

and the latter made their intention so clear that the King assembled his people from everywhere and has left the town on 12 March with all his power against the Lanchang people. He made his camp about 5 miles from his enemy, ordering his officers to make one nearer to the enemy.

* 22 March he sent some messengers to invite the Dutch to visit him, which they did on the 24th. Then the King was only 3 miles off the enemy. The reason of the invitation soon appeared, when the King asked them to handle the cannons, given to His Majesty by His Excellency the Prince either in the battle or when the King would order them. 30 March the King's army approached the enemy so closely that 5 April the battle was fixed on. However, on that day there was no enemy, the Lanchangs having sent their wives and children already four days ago, the King with all his elephants and horses following the night of the 4 April. His power had consisted of 100,000 men, 5,000 horses, but only a few elephants; the Army of the King of Siam having been 200,000 men, 3,000 elephants (500 being equipped for war). The enemy was persecuted by some mandarins with their people, many killed, the King having only a narrow escape.* The King of Siam returned thus triumphantly in his capital of Judea on 12 April. Then he ordered the Japanese to

* He had to leave his elephant and fly on a horse. The elephant with all that belonged to it was taken by those mandarins.

leave his country, which they were willing to do. So within 3 or 4 days all Japanese will have left Siam.

* Writers do not think the Japanese will soon return, which they consider to be a profit to the Company, as all deerskins will now be bought by them.

[NOTE.—The paragraphs marked with an asterisk, thus *, are not translated literally, but are only abstracts of the original.]

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts.
1st Series, vol. II,
No. LXVI.

Cornelis van Nyenrode to Hendrik Janssen
at Patani. Dated Judea, 2nd Sep-
tember 1612. [N.S.] = [24 August
1612 O.S.]

The English ship has arrived here outside the river, and the merchant called Adam came on the 29th here in the town and directly informed the mandarins that the vessel was outside the town with letters from the King of England, addressed to His Majesty here. Then His Majesty sent Adam with Opra Chula and some prabus thence yesterday to fetch those letters and the captains, as the King is very much pleased that another nation has arrived in his country ; so their (the English) trade cannot be prevented, as you and Lambert Jacobson know very well, that this King tries to attract every nation to his country. But what they (the English) ask for here and how they ask we will advise you as soon as possible, or if we have no opportunity you will hear it from Mr. Nienroot,* who will start from this place within 15 or 16 days with the junk of Okpra Rajsidhi. If the English bring any Dutch or English Merchandise with them, they will obtain here what they like with their presents, as they are very liberal

* V. Nyenrode.

* Janssen has prevented a certain Okkhun Sriyot (probably a Chinese), an ambassador, from sailing with the English by simply keep-

ing him in his vessel for 4 or 5 days. Of course the ambassador was wild over it and would commit suicide for the dishonor done to him and his Prince. This writer has heard from another of his countrymen, called Okkhun Chin, who had arrived with the same ship and brought letters to the Okya Praklang. The same Okkhun Chin seized this opportunity to tell something more of the Dutch, viz., that Okya Praklang would bring the case of Okkhun Sriyot before the King; that the Dutch had taken his oath that he should not accompany the English to Siam; that he had not received a single penny from the Dutch and that Lambert Jacobson in the presence of all the mandarins in public had made a fool of him and thereby had offended his King; that the Dutch factor had offered him 4 @ 5 tael when he saw that Okkhun Chin intended to sail with the English. The Dutch, of course, denied this, and told this to Mr. Adam, as they thought Okkhun Chin was bribed by the English. Mr. Adam, however, said he did not know anything of it, and confirmed by oath that the English had not given any order for it. Mr. Adam promised to punish him, but would not promise to prohibit him delivering his letters to Okya Praklang.

* The treaty with the King of Ligor was already in sketch (written by Oran kaya Tuwen Amer de Radje), viz.

Freedom of tolls and duties, no trade-allowances to other nations, a house of stone
 Governor General. walls, and allowances to build all the G. G.
 would like that should be built. The Chinese too will not have to pay anything more than the ordinary tolls and duties, nobody being allowed to do them any harm or cause them any trouble, like those of Patani do.

* The King told them that he consented to this as he had promised it verbally to Mr Janssen and Mr. van der Lecq; that he did not want any money, but should like to have some cloth and Dutch Merchandise, which the factors promised to send him. Though they were very much surprised all this was granted to them without any presents being given, still they advise Mr. Janssen to provide them with something to present to the King, as with presents much more can be done than without.

* They obtained from the King that Mr. Cornelis* could leave the country; the former, namely, had two letters to be delivered—one to the Governor General: “that he expected to see the Governor General within a short time, that he had sent Ambassadors to him for that purpose, that he knew the Governor General was the representative of His Excellency the Prince, that he thus by seeing his representative, would see something like the Prince, that he would make a treaty with him,

* V. Nyenrode.

that he had to tell him many things secretly" etc., the other also to the Governor General, containing a description of the countries Tensasery and Marghy [Mergui], which countries the King intended to give to the Dutch. The factors persuaded the King not to send ambassadors with Mr. Cornelis, etc. etc.

If the General comes, the English will not be in great favour with the King, as they cannot do very much against the Portuguese; also only a few of their ships visit the country.

[NOTE.—The paragraphs marked with an asterisk, thus *, are not literal translations, but are abstracts of the original.]

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts.
1st Series, vol. II,
No. LXVII.

Maerten Houtman to Hendrik Janssen
at Patani.

Dated Judea, 5th November 1612. [N.S.]
[27 October 1612. [O.S.]

The 28th September the English received the key of the Godown and instantly began to repair it with windows, but as it is very much fallen to ruin, they will have to incur large expenses before they will have made something out of it, that at the same price nearly a new stone house could be built.

The 29th September as the water of "juremente" [allegiance] would be drunk, I was invited to come in, and in the afternoon when every one had drunk the water, the English were called in, of whom the captain and Mr. Adam came instantly, but Mr. Lucas remained behind, being indisposed; and thus the letter from His Majesty of England was read loudly, *the contents being that the King of Great Britain, Ireland, Scotland and France sent His compliments to the Mighty King of Siam, and further asking only that the English should enjoy, under the protection of His Majesty, free trade and commerce, then that what this King would ask from the King of England the latter would do (if it was in his power)* . . .

* The Dutch would enlarge the place

whereon their house was built and the English would build a bridge at the same time. They asked and obtained permission from the owner of the ground to buy it, if the King allowed, which the latter did.

* The King went on a boating party : the Dutch factor followed him with his prahu, whereon the King sent one of his gentlemen to him with a "*boisette*" of food, saying that He sent it to them as they were the only nation that followed them so faithfully. Mr. Luycas had gone out in a prahu, sent by Okya Praklang, but had not followed the King.

[NOTE.—The paragraphs marked with an asterisk, thus *, are not literal translations, but are abstracts of the original.]

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcript
1st Series, vol. II
No. LXVII.

Maerten Houtman to Hendrik
Janssen.

Dated Judea, 7th Dec. 1612. [N.S.]

[27 November 1612 O.S.]

[Extract.]

* The English had sold 20 clothes to the King. The latter had granted them a privilege "for the Moors and Portuguese, instead of bringing their merchandise to the factors in the King's factory, where those factors choose the things they want for the King, are ordered by the King to come into the English godown."

This Okya Phraklang, Ok Phra Rajsidh and other gentlemen had to do; they saw the clothes and fixed a price, however were not yet trusted, so the King had to send Okya Tismaha to be bail for the clothes the said gentlemen took with them. And if Okya Tismaha had not come, the English surely would not have allowed any of the clothes to be taken away, which the King and the other gentlemen took amiss; so the English are not in great favour. As they have newly arrived much is permitted to them though.

* The sort they sold to the King were "*calamcarys*, *paepanyys*, *Lalapanyys*, *cheles*, *tampys*, and *patkeenecs*, *saloes*;" and some "*caffenys*" and "*balatins*." They did not

bring any "suchetoches," though those were the principal clothes bought in Siam.

[cpr. YULE and BURNELL: Hobson-Jobson (London, 1803) for these and other Anglo-Indian words and phrases occurring.]

[NOTE.—The paragraphs marked with an asterisk, thus *, are not literal translations, but are abstracts of the original.]

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts
1st Series, vol. 2.
No. LXVIII.

Maerten Houtman to Hendrik
Janssen.

Dated Judea, 26th Dec. 1612. [N.S.]
[17 December 1612 O.S.]

[Extract.] * Okja Ligor has asked Mr. Houtman if they had news from Patani, if the Dutch were at Sangora, if some cloth or velyet was at Patani. Advises Mr. Janssen to write to the King of Ligor, if the King of Bourdelong [Phathalung] (his son) had fulfilled the Treaty made with the Dutch. He has been with the Orangcaya Tuwen Amer de Radge to the English, as the latter was afraid the English would not allow him to take the clothes away if Mr. Houtman was not present. However, as the English asked double the market price and would not lower their price, the King returned the clothes to them. "Till now the English only sold a few to the King and 6 or 7 corges to Okya Praklang."

One of the Englishmen has died.

The English would send within a few days one or two of them to the Jangemay [Chieng-mai] with some "vardelen viade."

O. C. No. 107.

Captain Thomas Best &c. at Achin
to Thomas Aldworth at Surat.
Dated Achin, 12th July 1613.

[Extract.]

We found here 2 Ambassadors of Siam, from whom we received letters in the name of their King for the safe trade of our nation in his kingdoms, and from the Chief, having his King's seal, we received a letter to the King's Majesty of England to move him to send ships thither, assuring good entertainment, of which countries we have also had good Intelligence.

C. O., No. 119.

[Extract.]

The Names of all the Factories
and Castles which the Hollanders have
in India at this present
12th November 1613.

Siam——1 factory.

O. C., No. 121.

Richard Cocks at Firando, Japan,
to the East India Company.

[Extract.]

Dated 24th November 1613.

The chief place which as yet they [the
Flemings] have found out is from hence to
Siam and Pattania, from whence they bring
Silk, Brasil wood and Deer Skins, which
is all ready money here . . .

O. C., No. 124.

Tempest Peacock at Firando, Japan, to
the East India Company.

Dated 2nd December 1613.

[Extract.]

What benifit may be made from Siam
and Pattani as yet I know not, but there
is good hope that from these two places
aforesaid good benifit may be had . . .

O. C., No. 125.

Captain Saris' remembrance left with
Richard Cocks at Japan, December 1613.

[Extract.]

I thought it not amiss to leave you these few lines as remembrance of such principals as they decreed of in England, as also what by experience, I find fitting and likely to be beneficial for them, having no doubt but you will not only kindly accept hereof but also willingly observe what hereafter follows.

The first is the present buying and fitting of a Junk for Siam and Pattany with such quantity of Broadcloth, Cloth of Cambaia, [elephants] teeth, and Revalls as has been conferred upon, and that all diligence possible may be used to get thither by the fine of February, for about that time the China Junks will be there, and trading with them is the greatest hope of benefit. For there Commodities are to be bought reasonably which here will yield great profit . . .

Court Minutes,
vol. 8, p. 142.

A General Court held the 5th of
July 1614.

[Extract.]

[A letter] was read, dated in Patania the second of October 1613 . . . from Peter Floris, &c., the factors in the 9th voyage, relating . . . the settling of 2 factories, the one at Siam, where they have a very fair house, and the other at Patania, hoping to make a very profitable return upon that voyage's account.

O. C., No. 112.

Pt. 4.

[Extract.]

Robert Larkin to John Jourdain

Dated Pattania 24th July

1614.

I have great encouragment that our coarse goods will be very vendible at Siam and Camboja, which, if I find true, I shall, if possible, per the *James* likewise certify as of our further proceedings. . . .

O. C., No 155.

Richard Cocks to Richard Wickham
in Jedo.

[Extract.]

Dated Firando in Japan, 25th July 1614.

At present we are about preparing a ship or junk to make a Voyage for Siam. And seeing it has pleased God to take away Mr. Peacock, of necessity you or my Contryman Mr. Eaton must be employed about that voyage ; and the ship will be ready to depart some 4 months hence. John Joosen is returned from Siam with Mr. Melchar and Signor William.

O. C., No. 158.

Benjamin Farie to the East India
Company.

[Extract.]

Dated Patani 26th July 1614.

The 13th of June . . . we set sail for Patani . . . and the 30th we came to an anchor in the roads of Patani where finding no employment, neither sales for goods, we had not made any stay there, had it not been for the Transport of the *James* goods for Siam . . . It shall not be impertinent to acquaint your Worships with the excessive duty which every ship or Fleet of ships is enjoined to pay which shall land goods here in Patani, viz., 856 Reals of eight for a general Bribe to be reparted amongst the Chiefs of the Country, besides 4 per cento for the Queen's Customs . . .

O. C., No. 159.

John Gourney to the East India Company.

[Extract.]

Dated Patani, 28th July 1614.

With me there go William Sheppard
. . . and also Thomas Brockedon . . .
and could there have been spared more of the
Factors at Bantam, we should have taken
them, for the trade betwixt Siam and places
up in the land, as Lanchang, Kiangmai, Pegu,
&c., have their passages so stopped by the Ava
King of Pegu, which makes war against the
King of Siam, that we shall be fain to em-
bark and disperse to great value to Camboja
and where we shall understand trade may be
made.

O. C., No. 167.

Adam Denton to the East India Company.

[Extracts.]

Dated Patani, 5th October 1614.

The 16th [August 1612] we arrived in Siam Road, and the 17th I with some black Interpreters departed with [a] skiff into the river, where, rowing up some 20 miles, came to a town called Bangkok, the governor whereof received me with all kindness, and providing me a prow with all necessaries, I departed for the city some 100 miles from the ship, where, to the great content of the King and people I was received, obtaining all I required, with much honour, and presently returned, accompanied with 3 noblemen, and the Governor of Bangkok himself, with prows, gallies and provisions, to fetch up his Majesty's Letter.

The 24th I returned aboard, and things being provided, returned all into the river, and the Ultimo arrived at the City where we were honorably received, delivered his Majesty's letter, obtaining a fair stone house, 3 stories high, 8 fathoms long and 5 broad, with a place thereto very convenient, contrary to the opinion of the Dutch who would give us 10 godowns if we obtained that and the place. Through the long delays of the Mandarins, being long delayed ere we could deliver his Majesty's Letter, through high tide

that being the 25th October ere the goods came up, wars and rumours of wars in the Country, whereby no hope being or procuring any Capital, departed the 3 of November 1612 out of Siam Bay for Patani, if it might be, to save the monsoon that year to the Coast.

O. C., No. 189.

Richard Cocks to the East India Company
 Dated Firando in Japan, 25th
 November 1614.

[Extracts.]

I did think to have sent these Elephants teeth which are left to Siam, but I am persuaded to the contrary, and therefore will keep them and send so much money in place. At present we have bought a Junk of some two hundred Tons. She does stand your Worships¹ with repairing and setting out very near [1,000 l. sterling¹] besides the Cargo of goods which go in her. She is called the *Sea Adventure*. Mr. William Adames¹ goes Captain and Master in her, and Mr. Richard [Wickham and Mr. Edmond¹] Sayer for merchants. I send one thousand two hundred and fifty pound sterling [in] Specie, with 4 Chests cloth Cambaie . . . and such like, with 5 balls duttis [dhoti] and ten corge and some hundred pounds sterling in Japan Armour, pikes, cattans, bows and Arrows and other Trifles to give away in presents to the King of Siam and others as the custom is . . .

¹ This document is badly damaged. The additions supplied in brackets are taken from O.C., No. 201 which is identical in substance with No. 189.

O. C., No. 191.

Commission from Richard Cocks to Richard
Wickham with invoice of goods in the
Sea Adventure for Siam.

[Extracts.]

Dated Firando, 25th November 1614.

Mr. Wickham . . . God sending you to your port of discharge in Siam, then I pray you use all expedition you may to procure the lading of our Junk with Brazil (or red wood), Deer skins, Raw Silk, pieces (or China stuffs), or any other matters you shall understand by good proof may be for most profit for our worshipful Employers . . . And if you buy deer skins, a care must be had in choosing of them large and without holes. They are worth at present (as I am informed) 30 taies one with another the 100 skins, I mean great and small together. And Red Wood 4 taies the picul, and Raw silk the picul 230 taies. For other China stuffs you know we sold according to Goodness. There is also a kind of fish skins to make Scabards and handles for Cattans, which is a very good commodity if they be well chosen . . .

And for a present to be given to the King of Siam or any others, take the Council of Mr. Lucas Antonison [Anthleunis] or such others as have lain longest in the Country, both for the Quality and Quantity. It is

said that these Armours, guns, pikes, Cattans, and Bows and Arrows are most esteemed of, and to that intent were bought, but what rests or is overplus will be sold for profit and is better then to carry so much money

. . .

And if you find it fit (And for our Employers benefit) to leave a man in those parts, then . . . you may leave Edmond Sayer, but do it not except upon good occasion . . .

Sum total of the whole cargo, goods and money is 5,829 Tais, 7 Ma., $8\frac{1}{2}$ Con.

O. C., No. 277.

(Extract)

A Court of merchants held in Siam, the 20th of April anno 1615, by John Gourney, Chief merchant of the 9th Voyage, with William Sheppard and Thomas Brockedon, Factors also of the said voyage, and assisted by Mr. Lucas Anthonison Cape Merchant of the *Globe*.

Upon the increase of business in Patania for the account of the 9th Voyage and the difficulty in performance thereof, Adam Denton being alone there without sufficient assistance :

Imprimis, the said Court, having had consideration of the premises, have upon their good liking made choice of Thomas Brockedon to go and join with the said Adam Denton for the better securing of their estate and performance of those affairs . . .

LUCAS ANTHEUNISS

JOHN GOURNEY

WILL. SHEPPARD

THOMAS BROCKEDON.

O. C., No. 278.

Proceedings of a Court held in Siam
21st April 1615.

[Extract.]

Whereas as well by me hereunder written here in Siam, as by Peeter Williamson Floris in Patania, both principal merchants of the 7 voyage, have been constrained to perform our business with the more security and to preserve the goods belonging to the said voyage so far forth as might be from fire, thieves and other accidents to fall into heavy charges and extraordinary expences, as well in Patania as here in Siam, for making provision of good and sufficient houses which are not here to be procured in this land except men make them themselves and that with great difficulties and giving of presents: There is a plot of ground procured by Peeter Williamson Floris in Patania of the Queen there, and has built a house thereon which cost 58 Tayle, 9 Mace and one Cupan, and the extraordinary present given the Queen, 39 Tayle, 9 Mace and one Cupan, is in all 98 tayle, 2 mace and 2 Cupan, the tayle being at that time 14 Rialls is 1,374 Rialls, as appears by the Balance of the said Peeter Floris sent.

I, hereunder written, at my coming here in Siam, gave a present with the letters of His Majesty unto the King, esteemed according to the ordinary market at that time, in Siam moneý of 263 tayle, 2 Mace, 2½ Cupan, in

recompense whereof was given me an old ruined brick house or godown, with a sufficient plot of ground lying convenient for the business that happens here. Whereupon, having regard in my Judgment of [? if] our Masters do continue their trade for Masulpatam and Coromandel will not take end by my coming, wherefore without delay I took the said Godown and, as a man would say, Reared it up anew with no small difficulty, workmen being here so hard to be got, wherefore all things fall out costly and chargeable. There is spent in the said reparation, as in making other houses to lodge the people and to raise the ground, extraordinarily Ta. 726.0.3½ as appears at large in the books kept of particulars of the charges.

And because I daily make preparation to depart for Patania, I have required of Mr. John Gurney, principal of the 9th voyage, to make me satisfaction for our monies Disbursed as well here as in Patania . . . but if the said John Gurney with his assistants . . . shall refuse to yield to the above said Motion, I hereunder written do declare plainly to sell the said Godown and Houses to the benefit of the 7th voyage for the defraying of the great charge I have been at. In witness whereof I have hereunder subscribed.

Dated in Siam the 21th of April 1615.

LUCAS ANTHONISON.

O. C., No. 291.

Lucas Anthleunis to Thomas Samuel

(Extract)

Dated Siam, 27 August 1615,

Thomas Samuel,

Being that I am departed from hence and that the Company do continue their trade in this place of Siam, At your coming hither make and give a full and neat account of all the goods and employments by you made in Janggamay, [Xiang-mai,] and withal deliver over all such goods whatsoever that you shall bring with you to Mr. John Gourney, Cape Merchant, or any other that hereafter in the behalf of the Company shall succeed him as principal . . .

A short Factory of goods sent to Janggamay by Thomas Samuel as principal, Thomas Dryver, and an other named Cheque as Assistants, Anno 1613 in Siam, the which amount . . . in Siam money unto T. 2,025.2.2½.

[Here follows a list of goods and prices.]

The Janggamay Tical is lesser then the Siam, for 100 Ticals Janggamay weight but 85 Siams. Besides the Janggamay mint is baser in value for 100 of those are worth but 75 of these in Siam, according to which Computation we are to guide our selves for that 424½ Ticals Janggamay weight is as abovesaid in Siam 375¾ . . .

O. C., No. 292.

Consultation by Lucas Antheuniss &c.

(Extract).

in Siam, 7th September 1615.

It is agreed upon that being that. I Lucas Anthoness have despatched myself hence towards Patania, Bantam and England and already embarked in a Junk having the Kings of Siam his letters to the Kings Majesty of England, and that William Sheppard goes also to Bantam from hence by order from thence and none left with me fit to be trusted with the managing of such goods as here are to be left at parting of me John Gourney, which by Gods help may be about one month hence, that therefore an Inventory be taken of the goods remaining and the same goods to be locked up in the godowns till the coming of some person from Pattania to take the Charge thereof. We having considered and in our opinions do find Mr. Bengimmin Farey to be fit to take the chief charge of this factory of Siam and to have with him for second some sufficient person to assist and for life and death sake. For although at this time extremities do deaden trades too and from here, yet the worst times shall be found profitable upon true sorts to be brought hither for sales, which hitherto have been very much wanting, and for employments in the best manner ; the hindering causes

cannot endure much longer, and besides not to be accounted a small limit to the English Factory of Japan.

O. C, No. 297.

A Court of Merchants held in Pattania
Mr. Lucas Principal.

[Extracts.]

Dated Patania 9th October 1615.

Whereas it was thought good and agreed upon by Mr. Lucas Anthleuniss and Mr. John Gourney, Cape Merchants of the 7th and 9th voyages, that the ship the *Salamon* should remain in Patania and delay her passage for the Coast till the month of April next, thereby to have time to provide what goods may possibly be gathered for the increasing of her Stock, both at Siam but chiefly in Patania, and finding it impossible, if she should depart with this present Monsoon, to frame a sufficient Cargo to such a Charge, and that John Gourney, who is appointed by Commission to take Charge as principal of the business of the voyage, could not be cleared from Siam time enough to go with this said Monsoon, it being very needful that a man of experience of both places should be at the buying of goods at the Coast, because that directions without the eye of the experienced can by no means give satisfaction, nor please the humor of the people of these parts of Siam, Patania, &c. Because they do so often Change and alter their fashions and paintings of their Clothes: All which Allegations being duly Considered of by the Court in General it is thought good and Concluded upon as follows:

Imprimis, Considering the doubtfulness of employments which is expected in Patania, by reason that the Hollander lays wait for all the silk that comes hither they having, partly by their own means and partly by the ill usage of the Chinese in Patania, drawn all the Junks to Sangora where they have a Factory settled and no man without their licence may buy any there, for that a very small quantity is to be hoped for ; and for gross Commodities as lac, Basil wood, &c., which is to be expected from Siam, there can no quantity be taken into the ship if it should Come, she being already almost full ; having also order by a commission from the general and Chief Agent in no wise to put our Monsoon in hazard, much less to lose it, which will cause a greater charge than can any way be countervailed by the goods we doubtfully expect. Also having intelligence from Bantam that if a ship be not expressly sent out of England for the Coast to be there in October next, that then one of the Surat fleet shall be sent from Bantam thither, and to have two ships there at once with the like Commodities, it cannot but greatly hinder the proceedings of the Business at the Coast ; And to conclude this point, the long time the ship will require in trimming will cause the loss of a whole year at least, Besides other Inconveniences as want of provisions and men which such long abode in the Country is incident unto.

Now the Chief occasion that remains to hinder our proceedings for the Coast this Monsoon is the finding of a Man well experienced both at the Coast and those parts, wherefore it was generally thought good that Mr. Lucas Antheuniss (if he would be content) might proceed in the place of Mr. John Gournye, no hope of his coming remaining ; which he was willing to agree unto, considering the necessity, of the time did urge the same, being content to defer his proceedinge to Bantam, to do the Worshipful Company service in a Busines that so greatly Concerns them. And because that he desired to have men that had formerly had experience of the Coast to go with him to assist him in the Business, it was agreed that Adam Denton and Thomas Brockedon, that had formerly been employed there should proceed with him, together with Ralph Preston, Humphrie Elkingtonn and Tymothie Mallery, factors, come along in the said Ship.

Item, It is further agreed upon that seeing Mr. Lucas Antheunisson and Mr. John Gournye, in a Resolution taken in Siam, have ordained Benjamine Farie to take the Chief Charge of the factory there, we find it also so convenient do confirm the same, And that he Departs thither with the Monsoon that comes, to be there in January or February next. * * *

O. C., No. 316.

Ralph Coppindall to the chief factor in
Siam. Dated Firando in Japan, 5th
December 1615.

[Extracts]

I was of opinion that it was needless to have sent any money in this Junk, the *Sea Adventure*, for that as I understood at Patania there was in Siam so great a Capital now to be turned over to the Joint Stock that I could not make any doubt of means to lade her, though she brought nothing to compass the same, but Captain Cocks alleging that in two several letters he had advised you that he purposed to send a good sum of money therein, which might cause you to dispose of your means other ways and also that it often falls out that Junks are by extremity of weather, forced upon other coasts, where having means with them to accomplish their lading, do make good voyages. It was by general Consent thought fitting to send three thousand Ryalls of 8 in her, with some other goods, to prevent the worst that might happen.

I make no question but Mr. Larkin and Mr. Denton have largely advised you what passed about settling the Company's business in Patania ; and amongst other things, of the opinion of a general council to have a Junk laden from Siam with wood and hides to meet such English ship as shall be appointed for this place, which I hope you will, according to

advice, accomplish, for you need not doubt of a ship to be there to take in such goods towards the latter end of May at the farthest ; and indeed, if there be no great ship in Bantam, this ship cannot be better employed than for that purpose, although she is but of small burden, 150 tons at the most.

* * * *

Next unto our hope of profit to be made in this place by trade into China if it can be obtained, is that trade of Siam, which being close followed and with good advice, may prove beneficial, and a great help to mitigate the great charge the Company are like to be at in continuing this factory, which in my opinion (whether profit or loss by sales) they must of force do.

O. C., No. 317.

Ralph Coppindall to Robert Larkin &c.
at Patani. Dated Firando in Japan,
5th December 1615.

(Extract)

Mr. Lucas advised Captain Cocks that if the English merchants would draw all their trade into our joint stock, it would be a good course to send a Junk every year from Siam to Patania with Siam goods to put aboard such English ship as should be appointed for this place ; and indeed, Siam commodities, as hides and wood, are the greatest hope of profit (raw silk excepted) that are yet known fit for this place. Therefore I hope what we concluded by council about this business will be well liked of per the Agent of Siam, and a Junk sent for Patania without fail.

O. C., No. 325.

Richard Cocks to John Gourney in Siam.

Dated Firando, Japan, 20th December 1615.

(Extract.)

My last unto you was per the *Sea Adventure*, dated the 6th current, wherein Mr. William Adames went for Captain and Edward Sayer, merchant. They departed from hence the 7th Current or of this month of December in the morning, having had a northerly wind ever since, so we hope they have a short voyage &c.

We send you in her a Cargo as follows—

Ta. m. c.

In money six hundred pownds			
sterling	is	2400.	0. 0.
In merchandize five hundred			
49 tais 4 mas 8½ candrin		0548.	4. 8½

Sum total Amounts unto 2948. 4. 8½
 which is thought sufficient to relade her back with red wood and Deer skins, they being the vendablest commodities in these parts, the Red wood being sold at 3½ taies the picol, and so to 4 taies, and the deer skins at 30, and so to 33 taies the 100 skins.

Marine Records,
vol. XXIV.

Journal by Edmund Sayers of a voyage
from Firando to Siam and back, in
the *Sea Adventure*, 1615-1617.

(Extracts.)

THURSDAY 10TH JANUARY 1615[1616]. This day in the morning we Entered into the River of Siam and as soon as we were Entered there Came a little boat to us and said he Came from the Governor of Bangkok, the first town or village within the River, so we went onward with the tide and our pinnace towing of us.

WEDNESDAY 11TH JANUARY 1616. This day we came to Bangkok where we found the Shobeye Dono riding at an anchor. Then presently came from the Governor 4 of his gentlemen, and told Us we must come to the King, and then presently came to him and gave him a present as follows—

Given to the Governor

- 1 piece of Japane.
- 1 Cattane with a strenge.
- 2 strenges of Couttell [cuttle-fish].
- 2 strenges of bonetta [honita].
- 10 pieces [of cloth.]

A present given to 4 of his chief gentlemen or Courtiers of the town of Bangkok, 4 Cattanes . . .

(¹ See end of document for further list.)

This day the governer sent me a boat to go for (? Meacod) with my letters.

14[TH JANUARY 1616]. This day I got my pass for the Junk and sent it . . . to Captain Addams to the Junk to Bangkok from (? Meaco).

MONDAY 16[TH JANUARY 1616.] This day having sent to Captain Adames, I could not do any thing by reason that our presents were not come from the Junks.

THURSDAY 17[TH JANUARY 1616.] This day I went to the Captain of the Portingals and he promised me 2000 hides and 1000 piculs of Red wood as the ordinary price went at this time. This Day I went to the amral to be a means to the King for as much wood as would laid our Junk, and he promised me to stand my great Friend.

WEDNESDAY 18[TH JANUARY 1616.] This day we went in a boat to meet Captain Adames, the Junk being some 3 Leagues from Judeae.

THURSDAY 19[TH JANUARY 1616]. This day we provided our present for the King of Siam and went to the amral for to know when it was fit to give our present and he told us it was best to-morrow.

20[TH JANUARY 1616]. This day we delivered the King's present to the amral and he did appoint Us to Come to himself the next Day.

21[ST JANUARY 1616]. This Day we delivered our present to Obackaloone [Ok Phra Kalahom], amral of all strangers.

22[ND JANUARY 1616]. This day we delivered the present to Oprachaloone [Ok Phra Kalahom], and to Oprechedecke [Ok Phra Chodük] which took it very kindly and promised to do for me as for his brother.

23[RD JANUARY 1616]. This Day Captain Adams gave a present to the King.

- 1 Cattana
- 3 Lances
- 1 Cendaye
- 5 Pieces [? of cloth]
- and to Obackalone [Ok Phra Kalahom]
governor and amral.
- 1 Pece
- 1 Ceremone of sollke
- 1 Cattanae

24[TH JANUARY 1616]. This Day we gave a present to the 4 overseers under the governor and the 2 amralls and another to Oumprane Captain of the Japanese, and this Day Captain Adams gave a present to Oprechedecke [Ok Phra Chodük] of 1 Cattana and one Lance.

27[TH JANUARY 1616]. This Day Oprechedecke [Ok Phra Chodük] came to look upon

our money for the King and offered us for one catty of Siam money for 49 Rials of eight which we would not agree to so much. We offered them 48 Rs. but they would not take them.

28[TH—30TH JANUARY 1616]. We waited every day when we should have heard from them again about our money, but we heard not from them as yet.

30[TH JANUARY 1616]. This Day I went to Opra Chalawes and he promised me sails, oil, lime, pitch, or any thing that we wanted for trimming the Junk at the ordinary price it was sold for, and then we went to the King's Factory and carried him a present of 1 pece, 1 Lance, one Cattana, and he promised us 3000 piculs of sapan and to take our Reals at $48\frac{3}{4}$ Rs. for one Cattie of Siamese money which is 20 ts. Siames and 40 ts. Japanese.

31[ST JANUARY 1616]. This day I went to Oprachalone [Ok Phra Kalahom] and gave him a present of a Candaye or a woman's box for a Looking Glass. For the Case he was to appoint us what wood we should have and should always [be] our great Friend.

1[ST] FEBRUARY [1616]. This Day I went to Opra Chalawes and bought 2 Jars of oil and Casks of the caulkers to Cake withal and sent it aboard the Junk . . .

5[TH FEBRUARY 1616]. This day we gave a bribe to Okprasöth of 100 Cattee of Siam platt for the procuring of our Lading of wood which is Japan money 75ts. 2m. 0c. . . .

10[TH FEBRUARY 1616]. This day I delivered 37 Catties of Rails of Eight to Okphra-Chodiük and to the king's mint master for sapan to be delivered with the First that comes

18[TH FEBRUARY 1616]. This day I gave a present to one that went and measured the Junk

25[TH FEBRUARY 1616]. This day I gave a present to Upprechedocke [Ok Phra Chodiük] of a pece.

26[TH FEBRUARY 1616]. This day I give a present to Obarkalone [Ok Phra Kalahom] of an English looking glass.

THURSDAY 6TH JUNE 1616. This day Mr. Farye Cape merchant of the Factory of Siam parted with me at Bangkok and this night we tided it down the river

[A [note] of presents given away at Siam as follows]

The 11th January 1615 [1616].

Imprimis given to a boat sent to us from the town Bankok when we entered the River of Siam.

	ts. m. c.		ts. m. c.
2 knives of Japan Cost	00. 1. 0	}	00. 1. 5
3 Fans Cost	00. 0. 5		

A present given to the governor of Bankok

1 piece of Japon Cost	04. 5. 0	}	006. 7. 0
1 Cattana Cost	01. 5. 0		
1 Cettesall			
[umbrella]	00. 2. 0		
2 Fans Cost	00. 2. 0		
2 strenges of Couttell			
Fish [cuttle-fish]	00. 1. 0		
2 strenges of bonetta			
[bonito]	00. 1. 0		
2 knives to his son	00. 1. 0		

A present given to 4 of the Chiefs, phanakngans, or [blank] of this town.

4 Catana Cost	06. 0. 0	}	006. 3. 0
4 knives to his servants	00. 2. 0		
10 Course Fans Cost	00. 1. 0		

A present given to a gentleman at Bankok
one Cattana Cost 001. 5. 0

20[TH JANUARY 1616]. A present given
to the King of Siam

2 armers of 45 mas a piece	009. 0. 0	}	022. 7. 0
2 peeces of Japan of 30			
mas apeece	006. 0. 0		
2 Cattanaes of 24 mas [a]			
piece	004. 8. 0		
2 wackadashes [Japanese			
short sword] of 5			
mas a piece	001. 0. 0		
2 little wackadashes			
of 2 mas	000. 4. 0		
2 Lances of 5 mas a piece	001. 0. 0		
20 Fans Cost	001. 5. 0		
50 pieces of bonetta			
05 strenges of Cottell Fish			
02 Coungatana			

21st January 1616. A present given to
Obackalone anral.

2 armers of 45 mas		}	015. 9. 0
a piece	009. 0. 0		
2 pieces of 30 mas			
per piece	006. 0. 0		
2 Lances, one of 5 mas,			
one of 2½	000. 7. 5		
2 Cattanaes of 24 mas			
per piece	004. 8. 0		
2 wackadashes, one of 5			
mas, one 2½	000. 7. 5		
10 swett Fans Cost	000. 0. 0		
10 Course Fans	000. 0. 0		

40 peces of bonetta
04 strenges of Couttell

Gevene to a mouer [? Moor,] over Jenerrey
basve.

1 Cattana Cost	001. 7. 0	} 001. 9. 5
2 wackadashe Cost	000. 2. 5	
2 strenges of bonetta		
2 strenges of Couttall		
Fish		
1 taye of mone [money] of Siam		

22ND JANUARY 1617. A present given to
Opra Chalawes.

2 pieces of Japan of 30 mas per pece	006. 0. 0	} 016. 0. 5
2 Cattanaes of 20 mas per pece	004. 0. 0	
1 armor of Japan of 45 mas	004. 5. 0	
1 Lance of 5 mas	000. 5. 0	
1 Lance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ mas	000. 2. 5	
2 short wackadashes of 2 mas per pece	000. 4. 0	
10 Fine Fans Cost	000. 3. 0	
16 Course Fans Cost	000. 1. 0	
20 pieces of bonetta		
20 Couttell Fish		

THE 22ND JANUARY 1616. A present given
to Oprechedecke [Ok Phra Chodük.]

2 pieces of Japan of 30		
mas per piece	006. 0. 0	
1 armor of 45 mas	004. 5. 0	
2 Cattanas Cost 20 mas		
per piece	004. 0. 0	
2 Lances of $2\frac{1}{2}$ mas per		} 015. 9. 0
piece	000. 5. 0	
2 wackadashes of $2\frac{1}{2}$ mas		
per piece	000. 5. 0	
20 Fans, 10 fyn and 10		
Course, cost	000. 4. 0	
20 pieces of bonetta		
20 strenges of Couttell Fish		

THURSDAY 25[TH. JANUARY 1616]. A pre-
sent given to 4 men, their names following
[first name omitted]

1 wackadashe of $2\frac{1}{2}$ mas		
Contheape 1 pece of 25 mas,		
1 Cattana of 17 mas		} 004. 7. 5
2 strenges of Fish, one of		
Cottall one of bonetta		
1 Lance, 5 mas		

Gevene to Counrasattee.

1 wackadashe of 2 mas 5		
Condrenes	000. 2. 5	
1 pece of 25 mas	002. 5. 0	} 004. 7. 5
1 Lance of 5 mas	000. 5. 0	
1 Cattana of 15 mas	001. 5. 0	
1 strenge of Cottell Fish		
1 strenge of bonetta of 10 pieces		

Gevene to Aidattee

1 wackadashe of $2\frac{1}{2}$ mas	000. 2. 5	} 004. 7. 5
1 pece of 25 mas	002. 5. 0	
1 Cattana of 15 mas		
per piece	001. 5. 0	
1 Lance of 5 mas	000. 5. 0	
1 strengge of bonetta of 10 pieces		
1 strengge of Cottall Fish		

Gevene to Tambangett

1 wackadashe of $2\frac{1}{2}$ mas	000. 2. 5	} 004. 7. 5
1 pece of 25 mas	002. 5. 0	
1 Cattana of 15 mas	001. 5. 0	
1 Lance of 5 mas	000. 5. 0	
1 strengge of Cottell Fish		
1 strengge of bonetta of 10 pieces		

Gevene to Okphra Dona Capten of the
Japanes.

1 pece of 30 mas	003. 0. 0	} 005. 7. 0
1 Cattana of 27 mas	007. 7. 0	
1 wackadashe of 5 mas	000. 5. 0	
1 Lance of 5 mas	000. 5. 0	
50 pieces of bonetta		
5 strenges of Cottell		

26[TH JANUARY 1616]. Delivered to Opre-
chedecke [Ok Phra Chodūk] for the King's
musters, patterns of cloth, one piece of Red
seallaes [*sālū*] of 12 Rs. per corge
one byrame nell of 15 Rs. per Corge
one whit bafta of 9 Rs. per Corge

[NOTE.—It has been considered advisable to make only the most obvious alterations in the spelling of the technical terms—which are partly unrecognisable. The suggested corrections are purely tentative.]

O. C., No. 339,

Lucas Antheunis to Sir Thomas Roe.

Dated Musulpatam, 1st February
1615 [1616].

[Extracts.]

Worshipful

After salutations. These are to certify your worship that the ship the *Sallomon* . . . had order to take Mr. John Gurney in at Patani for Cape Merchant and Agent of the Coast, to whom these letters were directed, we being resident in Siam. By means of the wars I was so long kept there before I could make dispatch of the goods belonging to the *Globe* that after the arrival of Mr. Gourney with the *Darlinge*, which brought a great Capital in her of Coast cloth purchased here by the *James*, which arriving from Bantam in Patani, thought it not convenient to proceed any further not to endanger his Monsoon. So that the *Darlinge* arriving there from Succadania transported the goods in her for Siam ; the *James* returned from Patani to Bantam and so for England. So that I was forced after the arrival of Mr. Gurney to spend one whole year more in Siam before I could bring the Account of the seventh voyage to a final conclusion.

* * * *

Having made an end in Siam I embarked in a small Junk for Patani . . .

After a tedious voyage arriving in Patani I found Mr. Chance deceased, who with the rest of the Merchants or factors had resolved to depart the 10th of October without making any longer stay for Mr. Gurney or his letters, although junks come daily from Siam to Patani (being the chief time of the Monsoon) and knew well that I was ready to come, having also ample information that the *Globe* departed from Patani the 21st October for the Coast through the Straits of Singapoura, the Easterly winds not blowing as yet, which Resolutions (he having no authority thereunto) are both odious and also to the hindrance of the Company that young men should presume so much of themselves without respect to their principals. A Court being assembled after our arrival in Patani to see whether our Resolution taken in Siam might be confirmed, wherein after all matters had been generally well debated and consulted upon (as your worships may perceive per the Copy unto which I refer you) I was Constrained to take the Charge upon me, the Rather seeing the Company's service required the same, to avoid disorders which were growing amongst the Merchants that were to go the voyage.

* * * *

Mr. John Gurney remained at my departure in Siam through the slow market occasioned by the war between the King of Ava and Siam,

and had not dispatched above half of the Capital he brought with him, but is by Inventory brought to the general Stock. Wherefore it is apparent that it will be long before all be sold, and in the mean time Mr. Gurney might in some place of greater importance do the Company better service. He was also appointed to have come in this ship and one Mr. Benjamine Farie ordained there as principal. I hold Mr. Gurney a fit man for President of the Coast whereunto he was ordained, and do wish his coming before my departure. Siam, if it were not for the wars, would yearly vent to good profit the value of 4 or 5 thousand pounds sterling in cloth of this place, besides what belongs to the trade of Japan. Patani consists most on the China trade, where the Dutch by my knowledge have employed in one year 100,000 rials in white silk, stuffs, &c. besides divers cloths are vented there.

O. C., No. 356.

A Court of Merchants held in Siam
this 10th of April anno 1616.

[Extracts.]

Whereas it was thought good and agreed upon by Mr. John Gourney in his remembrance given to Mr. Benjamin Fairie in Patani dated the 25th of February, to send a good Cargo of Red Yarn, Red Bettiles and other goods fitting for Camboja, in the charge of one of the factors ; we also since our coming here, having received certain information per three Junks which came from thence and arrived here in Siam this year, of the good sales for these sort of Goods, whereof there is now great store in this factory of Siam, as also of the great quantity of Benjamin which the Country people brought down, with the great benefit in price which it giveth here, Besides Lummra, Gumlak, Collamback, Lignum Aloes, with other drugs and goods yet unknown to us : do also hold it fitting and do conclude to send a good Cargo of the afore-said Goods in Nochoda Poykeyes Junk now bound for that place.

* * * *

Item that whereas Captain Adams arrived in the *Sea Adventure*, who has brought with him from Japan to Siam this year sufficient stock for the reloading the said Junk with sapan wood and deer skins : we having here over and above a matter of three thousand

Ryalls in sundry Coins, not finding means here in Siam for the investing of it in China silks or any other good Merchandize, as also being credibly informed that this year there will no Junks come from China to Patani, which gives small hopes of employments (in case it should be shipped for that factory), besides the great loss by exchange of the Siam silver between the aforesaid two factories : Whereupon it is concluded that 700 Ryalls of eight with $221\frac{1}{2}$ Rs. of Japan plate fine being melted, with other provisions, all amounting to 929 Rs. 8, should be shipped aboard the Hollanders Junk now riding in Siam River being bound for Patani * * * *

* * * *

Item that whereas the King of Siam having given express order to all his people and strangers of other nations trading into his Country, now resident in Siam, that every one dwelling upon the water side should be at the proper charge for digging the River a fathom deeper, so far as their ground goes, with making a quay before their said ground, And being a work generally begun by all people dwelling upon the water side, It is agreed and concluded that provisions both of timber, bamboos &c. should be bought by the English for the accomplishment of the said order both in digging the River deeper, with making of a quay so far as the ground stretches upon the

waters side, And also a new pogar [fence] to
to be made round about the ground, should
being Rotten, not fitting for any defence.

Per me BENJAMINE FARIE

Per me JNO. JOHNSON

Per me GEORG SAVIDGE

Per me RICHARD PITT

EDMOND SAYERS

[Endorsed]

the 15th Aprill 1616.

A Court of Merchants held in
Siam for adventuring to Camboja :
And also freighting of a Junk for
Japon with Money lent Per Exchange
to be paid in Japan : Also for ship-
ping of monies to Patani in the
Hollanders Junk.

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous,
18-19.

[Benjamin Farie] to Richard Cocks
at Firando. Dated Judea, 26th
May 1616.

[Extracts.]

Your letters sent in the *Sea Adventure* .
. . . I received at my coming to Siam the
10 March past . . .

Sir, I have laden aboard the *Sea Adventure* for account of the Right Honourable Company our masters 2400 piculs of Sapan Wood, with 3700 of deer skins, which Cost with all Customs, bribes and duties as per Invoice.

* [not extant]

Hereinclosed I send you a brief * of divers things which the King of Siam requires to be furnished from Japon, which if you can, pray accomplish . . .

Since my coming to Siam I have sent a good Cargo of goods for Camboya. I do intend to make provision, if may be, of 20,000 deer skins, with what sapan wood I possibly can get. . . . Your Mariners have much hindered the Company's af[fairs] this year in advizing what goods and monies the Junk brought with her . . .

Every 1000 picul of wood weighed in Siam per the Kings beam makes out per the merchants beam 1240 picul or more, whereoff there hath been divers [times] made proof and rises accordingly.

O. C. No. 363.

John Browne to Benjamin Farie in Siam.

[Extract.]

Dated Patani, 30th May 1616.

Here is certain News that the Spaniard will be in Patani within this 5 days at the longest. The Queen is gone a great way up the Country, and for the ambassador from Jorr [Johor] he is stayed with all his men here in Patani, every day expecting their coming. And what course to take I know not, but only to come to Siam if the Mullayanes do not hinder us; but I think verily that when certain news shall be brought of the coming of the Spaniards, the Mollays will be the first that will make purchases of us and our goods.

O. C., No. 399.

William Nealson and John Osterwick to
Benjamin Fairie at Siam. Dated
Firando, 21st September 1616.

[Extract.]

Mr. Fayrey, . . . Your letter by
Captain Adams was received per our Captain,
Mr. Richard Cock, by which your letter you
gave him, and with himself us also, to under-
stand of all such matters as there had passed,
as well concerning the Junks charges and
lading as also of such things as the King of
Siam desired to be furnished [with] from
Japan . . .

The wood and skins we have received
according to your Invoice, but the skins so
evil treated by worms that worse could not be.
We cannot wonder that you had some con-
troversy there at Siam about those mariners of
the Junk, for we ourselves here have had some-
what to do with them about their privileges ;
but in the end could not find any remedy but
that the Custom of those voyages was such,
which we could not withstand . . .

To certify you of the price of the Siam
wares, how they do sell here, we cannot certainly
do it, in respect we have not sold anything, but
the price expected at the most is 28 mas Japan
for a picul of wood ; and for the skins, they
are so bad that we cannot imagine a price for
them . . .

O. C. No. 401a.

John Browne to [Benjamin Fairie ? at
Siam]. [Dated Patani, ?1st October
1616.]

[Extract.]

My last unto you per way of Bancosoy
[Bangplaso] I sent by Orankay Santoma his
Junk, wherein I wrote you that Nohody
[*nākhudā*] Chinhonnes voyage for Siam was
given over, so that I was out of hope of send-
ing Sultan Collye's adventure ; but since, upon
further conference with him, he have promised
me to receive into his Junk these parcels
following, conditioning to sell the wax at
Bancosoy, and so on his prow to go for Siam
and deliver you what monies he shall receive
for the same . . .

[The list of goods has not been copied].

O. C., No. 405.

John Browne to John Jourdain at
Bantam.

Dated Patania, 24th October 1616.

[Extract.]

The 7th of October came a Dutchman from Siam who brought word that Mr. Benjamin Fairie departed this life the 20th August*, being poisoned, and as they think, by the Portingalls; who finding himself not like to live, sent for the Chief of the Dutch and did entreat them after his death to take an inventory of all such goods as were in the [house], being fearful of the carriage of matters after his death, the which they promised him to perform; making his will in perfect memory, being sick but 4 days. So when he was dead the Dutch came to the English house and did accompany him to his grave; and after his burial, according to his Requests and their promise, they desired to see his will and to take notice of all such goods as were in the house, but Mr. John Johnson [indecipherable] will not yet take any notice of any goods in the house. And since Mr. Fairie's death, Mr. Johnson does give entertainment to the Portingalls, not unto men of any credit but to the worst and lowest livers in Siam, to

* In a later letter it is stated that Fairie died on the 21st September 1616.

the discredit of the house and shame to our nation. For every day there do resort to the house 30 Portingalls, and 20 when there is least, abusing themselves with drink and making all things in the house common to the Portingalls

O. C., No. 424.

Richard Cocks to [the East India Company]. Dated from Firando in Japan, the 1st January 1616 [1616/7].

(Extracts).

* * * *

Whereas he [Captain Saris] thought shipping from Bantam might easily touch at Patani and Siam, and after come to Japan, it is now proved to the contrary, both by the *Hozeander* and the *Adviz*, the one hardly getting her voyage, and very late, and the other losing her Monsoon * * *

And as touching store of silks to be had at Patani and Siam to send to Bantam or Japan, I am sufficiently informed from both places (by Mr. Lucas Antonison and others) that there is no quantity of silk to be had at either place (to speak of), yea none at all at Siam, neither any stuff nor silk ware. Only at Siam their sapan (or red wood) with deer skins is a vendable commodity for this place.

* * * *

Having once a convenient stock for that place * (with quiet trade) as Capt. Adames makes no doubt but to obtain, then may we assuredly make return yearly of great sums of money for Bantam, far better than with provision from Patani or Siam; for it is certain there comes twice as much silk yearly to Cochin China as there does to all 3 places of

Bantam, Patani and Siam, and wants not other good pieces of stuffs * * * But from Patani nothing is to be expected to make benefit of but pepper and wax ; and from Siam sapan and deer skins, but the fetching thereof in Japan Junks eats out all the [?heart], for their privileges are so great ; and besides the lading of a Junk amounts but to a small matter, so that much money cannot be expected of the profit thereof to send for Bantam. Yet if quantity of sapan and skins may be carried yearly from Siam to Patani and there taken into some great ship which comes from Bantam and brought for Japan, she may be dispatched back to Bantam in the latter end of November and come in time to carry pepper or any other merchandize from thence for England.

* * * *

Also may it please your Worships that the Junk *Sea Adventure* arrived here at Firando from Siam the 22nd of July last, full laden with sapan and deer skins for your Worships' account viz.—

ta. m. co.

Sapan, 2370 piculs, with 30 piculs	
left behind, cost	. 1772. 8. 6
Some all laden aboard the <i>Sea</i>	
<i>Adventure</i> Rec. in Siam, cost	. 2124. 7. 0

More laden aboard the Junk of Shoby Dono in Siam to have delivered at Langasaque

[Nangasaki] in Japan for your Worships' account but to this, however, no news of Junk or goods, viz.

ta. m.co.

Deer skins, 4560 skins, cost 12	
Catts 16 mas. Siams is Japan	. 0491. 6. 0
More per his bill of exchange to	
pay at arrival at Langasaque	. 0328. 0. 0
Sum total in Shoby Dono's Junk	
yet wanting	. 0819. 6. 0
More in the Junk of Capt. Giquan	
852½ piculs sapan	. 0960. 0. 0
More per his bill of Exchange to	
be paid at arrival [of the] Junk	
at Langasaque	. 1289. 0. 0
Sum total in Giquan's Junk	
amounts unto in Japan plate	. 2249. 0. 0

O. C., No. 490.

John Johnson and Richard Pitts to
[Richard Cocks] at Firando.

Dated Judea in Siam, the 23rd of
May, 1617.

[Extracts]

* * * *

It was thought fit by a general consent for divers reasons to buy a small vessel of the burthen of 15 or 16 tons and so to send her to Champa with a Cargo of money and goods amounting to the value of 40 Catties Siam and committed for sails into the hands of Petter Hall, Jarman and John Feres, the said Petter Hall being entertained by Mr. Bengymyne Fary * * * Which vessel departed from the bar the 20th of March. The occasions that moved us to send the said vessel for Champa were these: first, having Conference with an Ambassador of the King of Champa sent unto the King of Siam, and understanding by him what commodities the Country did afford, as namely collambage, agila or sandere, black varnish, with other commodities vendable for Japan, as also to understand what clothing are there in most request and what quantity may be vended there yearly, whereby hereafter we may supply that place as it shall be thought fitting * * * We have had much trouble and vexation with many bribes given to the King's factor and mandarins for the procuring of a small quan-

tity of sapon. After all Customs and duties paid we gave unto the King a present amounting by the rates of your Invoice to the value of 13 Catties Siam coin ; which goods the King was desirous to have sent for, as per Mr. Fare's letter sent you may perceive, and having received the goods into his hands, out of a princely mind, scorned to be ungrateful for any present given him, especially by strangers, requited us again with a present of sapan amounting to the value of 8 Catties Siam plate, but if hereafter his highness be desirous of any provision from other places of our nation, well, we may promise him to write for such commodities as he shall demand, but he never the nearer the receiving of them. And for the rest of the sapan we paid him in his own coin, your Japan silver being so base that we were forced to put it away to great loss, as Mr. Eatton well knows ; wherefore we desire that what monies you send hereafter may be coined in ticals and mases * * *

Since the departure of the *Sea Adventure* in 1616 we have had very good sales for clothing and to good profit, we having almost made a clear godown, not having at present any clothing but only painted and woven savoyes, which is a clothing for want of other sorts to sell [with it] lies upon our hands, and unless we be supplied from the Coast or Bantam with goods fitting for this place, whereby monies

may be made for the preparing of goods against the next year's coming of the Junk, you must be forced to send ten thousand tays ready money for here relading. Otherwise, if she come and brings no money with her, she must be forced to return empty or take freight which will redound to our nation's great disgrace. But on the contrary if we be supplied with good sorts of clothing of the Coast or Suratt, coming in time whereby sales may be made (as we make no question of to the contrary), we would not care whether you sent a penny of money or not. But in the mean time it is always good to prevent the worst; and for our part, we having at present neither money nor goods vendable, we having strained this factory so far to furnish yours, yet nevertheless we hope to procure against the next year 20 thousand hides, although we be forced to take up monies, and yet to have them at more reasonable rates than this year we have bought.

O. C., No. 493.

John Johnson and Richard Pitt to John
Browne at Patani.

From the bar's mouth of Siam, the 28th
of May 1617.

[Extracts.]

In the Company's behalf we entreat you if any goods come to Patani, that, according to the quantity and quality, you supply this factory, whereby we may supply Japan with goods, and Japan Bantam with monies, which this place will do if it be well supplied with good goods.

The 24th of January here arrived the *Sea Adventure* from Japan, Mr. William Eatton merchant of her, who brought along with him toward his relading in monies and goods near upon 50 Catties Siam coin, and now being laden departed the bar the 27 ditto with a good cargo of goods amounting near upon 200 Catties: she had laden in 2531 picul sapan, 9000 hides, 1001½ Catties of silk, with other goods vendable for Japan . . . We have made payment unto Sultane Coule 6 Catties, being according unto your deraction for the monies which you received of Chackery the Moor. The foresaid Sultane Coule does entreat you to make what means you can unto Chackery for a rest due unto him of 2 Catties and he will not be ungrateful for your courtesy.

More in your letter you give to understand of the evil reports which the Dutch have

made of us, they having sought from time to time by all means possible to wrong us, and finding no way else seek by all means possible to hurt us by their lying, vigorous scorpion tongues, they watching at our gate who comes in and out, desiring to speak with them, demanding of them what they did there. One among the rest was a money changer, who answered that he went to change Japan money. Holtman replied him again that our Japan money [was] copper and that we brought it to them to change, which was a villainous lie. They that will not hesitate to belie us being so near them, what will they do further off? If we could hear but one true word proceed out of a Dutchman's mouth, I should think one among a thousand honest. They have sought other means but have crossed themselves ten times more as their masters' purses will find. We are glad Mr. Eatton was an eyewitness to their lying scandals. And now they watch when our folk go to the basar and with clubs beat them down, but they have gotten little by it : and for Holtman I never see a man more un-human in my life : he being drunk, ran in to our yard and lay down like a beast with bricks under his head, which made us ashamed that a Christian and a man of his rank should degenerate from humanity so much. We have seen him abroad with a toque [cap] about his head and a Clout to cover his nakedness, sheer heathen, which had made us ashamed to see it

And whereas you write that they report that Mr. Fary sent for them it is false ; he never sent for them. For that morning which he departed this life he ate his breakfast very heartily and within one hour departed ; made no speech but these—give my woman and child each of them a Cattie, having hardly time to pray those words : Mr. Farie was not a man of that indiscretion to desire the Dutch, our mortal enemies, to be overseer of the Company's goods, whereby we might have been crossed in all our affairs ; but the truth is they grieve at our good sales and the returns made for Japan, which formerly has not been done, we knowing as much as they. And whereas they report that we entertain Portingalles and others, we are merchants and having goods to sell, let them be what they will, paying well, we are to sell the goods and not to examine their course of life. On the contrary side, if we had not bought goods of Portingales and others we should have been forced to do as the Dutch have done, to take freight. I pray God that your factory and others make the like sales which we have done, and the like returns which has been made from this factory.

Dutch Records,
A., vol. II, part 1.
Treaties &c., p. 155.

Report of a Committee appointed to examine the Treaties between the Dutch Government and the Chiefs and Princes in the Eastern Islands, with Abstract of the Treaties and Contracts from the year 1596 to 1795.

[Extract.]

SIAM.

(* 2 June O. S.)

12th June 1617 (N. S.) * CONTRACT between Mr. Houtman &c. and Olon Loupatou Opra, one of the King of Siam's Ministers and Commanding a Corps of Japanese, concluded in the Town of Judea, fixing certain regulations respecting the sale of deer and other skins.

O. C., No. 334.

Richard Pitt to John Browne at Patani.

Dated Judea [Ayuthia],—August 1617.

[Extracts.]

Hides now at present are worth but four and a half taels the hundred, which makes me use all means possible for the buying of twenty thousand against the coming of Japan junks . . . but without [they] bring money toward their lading, and that a great quantity, they [are] like to take freight or go empty, for they have made us say, as you say, "we have neither money nor goods," which is a shame that a factory as this is, which will turn the Honourable Company to much profit, both in money and great return for Japan, which is the main thing which our masters shoot at, and this of all other [least] regarded, we having no encouragement nor hope of supply this year, which puts us clean out of heart . . .

O. C., No. 582.

William Eaton to Sir Thomas Smythe.

Dated Firando in Japan, the 20th December 1617.

(Extracts)

I have been at Siam in your Worships' Junk called the *Sea Adventure*. We arrived at the bar of Siam the 19th January last past. We came from thence the 28th of May following and arrived here in Firando the 7th of September (praised be God for it) in good safety. We did endure much trouble and misery in our said tedious voyage . . .

There was laden in the junk at Siam for the account of your Worships :

Tayes m. c.

2531 piculs of sapan wood which cost, laden aboard, of fine plate tayes of Japan . . .	1830.	7.	0
9000 deer skins which cost, laden aboard, of fine plate in tayes of Japan . . .	1062.	[5.	5]
1001½ Catties of silk which cost, laden aboard, of the said money.	1682.	0.	0
36 piculs of Siam lead which cost, laden aboard, after the same rate . . .	0085.	3.	0
770 bundles of Rattans cost, laden aboard, the sum of . . .	0077.	6.	0
450 Catties of [betel] nuts cost, laden aboard, the sum of . . .	0012.	0.	0

As concerning your trade at Siam it is a place that will vent greater store of India cloth, and likewise other clothes that comes from the Coast of Choromandel, and to great profit, especially if the trade of Jangamay be once opened, which will be this next year as it is thought. It is a place that will vent much clothing as I am given to understand, and for great profit, as 6 or 7 of one, besides the returns that may be made from thence, which is gold, rubies and other precious stones ; as also Benjamin, sealing wax (which commodities are in great request at the Coast of Choromandel), besides deer skins, which are there very cheap. This place of Jangama is now under the King of Pegew, who hath gotten it by wars from the King of Siam. The merchants of the country of Lanchang, which is a place joining to the country of Jagama, were come down to the City of Judea before my coming away from thence. They brought down with them great store of merchandise. There is no news as yet of him that Mr. Lucas Antonisson sent to Jangama with a cargo of goods belonging to the 7th voyage.

The Factory of Siam cannot have less in it than 6 Factors to be employed up and down the river as occasion shall be offered. At my coming from thence there were but 2 merchants left in the said Factory, namely Mr. John Johnson and Richard Pitt, assisted by one

Thomas Winterborne, a seafaring man. He that was principal there, whose name was Mr. Benjamin Fairie is dead, who departed this life the 21st of September, it being now more than a year since he went the way that all of us must follow when it shall please God to call us. There was but 6 fardells of woven and painted Savoy left unsold in the said Factory, it being a kind of cloth not there much in request. It were good your Worships would give order unto your Factory at Bantam both to furnish Siam and other Factories with such goods as are in each Factory vendable . . .

The commodities that are vendable at Siam are : of India, blue byrams, red zelas, white Baftas, Candiques nill, Candiques ma[wy], Candiques Abelupta, Chints Amadavar, Chints Bramport, tapes Serases [torn out] Chawders pintathos, Chawders Champaly, Allejawes, Cumberbans, [torn out] besides other sorts of cloth that come from Surratt and Dabull, as also cloth [that comes] from the Coast of Choromandel viz. Tallepines, painted Ginnes, jeckand[ams or painted] dupeties, woven tanipie, painted tanipie, white Bettills, red Bettills, Sa[lempores], red yarn, which is there in great request and much sought after ; there will vent of it great quantity. . .

(EXTRACT)

O. C. (Original
Correspondence)
Vol. 5, No. 638.

Date 1617-1618.

A description of the kingdom of Siam,
and of the Chiefest head City Judia,
and of some other points concerning
the same, taken out of a Dutch writ-
ing which by chance came to my
hands, Vizt.

The kingdom of Siam has 7 or 8 walled
Cities and doth stretch unto the frontiers of
Pegu, that is Pepry, Tanassary, Mergy, Morlielou
[Phatalung], Martaban, Penpeicht [Kampheng
Phet], Sorheloch [Sangkalok], and Posseloch
[Phitsnulok] *, with innumerable thousands of
villages great and small. In somma: a land
so well peopled and conditioned, as the world
can afford no better:

The jurisdiction of the kingdom of Siam
stretches from Patani, lying upon $6\frac{1}{2}$ and 7
degrees, to 15 as is said and of 15 N. and W.
to upon 10 degrees, and the corner of Cambodia
to the southwards, landwards unto the frontiers
or borders of Pegu, 250 or 300 miles, N. and S.
the which is with 3 several kingdoms separated
that is Ava Langjander and the [?] *fongermeer*
against which the kingdom of Siam has wars,
chiefly against the Avaer who, in the time of
my being here, has been in the field with his
forces, the other two stand still in hope of

* The names in brackets are tentative suggestions.

quarter and are willing to yield unto reasonable contribution if the same to perform are yearly sent Ambassadors.

The river or coming in of Siam lies upon 15 degrees Northerly, the City Judia stretches S. and N. 20 Holland miles, of the mouth of the river, and is one of the best rivers in the Indies, where ships of 150 or 200 lasts drawing 12 or 13 foot may go in. About some 5 mile above in the river lies a little walled city called Bangkok: there the king's first house of customs is called Canen Bangkok, where all the junks and ships of all nations must come to an anchor, and give to understand, for what intention they are come, and from whence, what people, what ordnance, or great pieces they have, and what Merchandizings they are laden with, before they may come in, or for to go up. Coming afterwards a mile below the town lies another custom house called Ban-tanau where also you must come to anchor, only in respect of the city of Judia, being in Compass near $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 with a stone wall about and a great river round about it, being very populous and magnificent and stately after their fashion.

Likewise upon your return back again to the custom house at Ban-tanau, you must lie on and tell them whither you will go, what goods, people, ordnance you have for carry out; upon

the same as according to customas and the king's instruction is given you, a Tra, or passport which is to be shewn to the other custom house at Bangkok and there again to come to an anchor, and see to pay the customs of the land upon forfeit of ship and goods, see not to do, and moreover notwithstanding the master and other principals of the ships shall be ransomed.

The fittest time for to come unto Siam, and from thence to return again, is in June or July and timely again in September to depart with the falling waters, which in August and September begin to run off, for after these months, can no ships or junks, otherwise but with great cost and charge, come above. In July is the best time for to go there, it is then time to go hence for to * , which there affords good means, if one be provided for the same in having wood.

* Blank in original.

Portuguese Records,
Books of the Mon-
soons, (Translations)
Vol. IV, Pt. 2,
Document No. 993.

The King of Portugal to his Viceroy in
India. Dated Lisbon, 17th January
1618. (N.S.) *

Count Viceroy of India and Friend, I the
(* Janry. O. 2.) King send you much greeting as to one I
love. The Viceroy Don Jeronimo de Agedo,
your predecessor, wrote to me a letter by the
Vias of last year, respecting the Embassies
which were sent to him by the Kings of Siam
and Ava, assuming the friendship of the State
in the wars they have between themselves,
offering such commodities as you will learn
by it, and despite that the business must be
very much advanced by this time, and that it
will be always advisable to dissimulate and
temporise with these Princes, not scandalizing
any of them, yet drawing from each what can
be obtained for the State, and in order to
further better all that appertains to this matter,
I leave it to your prudence what should be
ordered proper to executed with the concur-
rence of the Council of State; nevertheless I
deem proper to remark to you that the King
of Siam offers Martavan, which at present he
does not possess, and he of Ava the spoils of
Arracan, which he does not either hold in his
power. From which it may be inferred that
each one of these Kings assumes that the Por-
tuguese shall not join together with their
[i.e. adversary.] contrary *, and therefore they endeavour to
keep them entertained with hopes. Hence little

credit should be given them for their offers, but by demanding of the King of Ava that, meanwhile that he does not deliver up to the State the spoils of Arracan, to give orders that the Portuguese, whom he says are on the side of Siriam, to pass on to Martavan and hold it, as being a stronghold nearer to Arracan and which he holds in possession, so as to be closer to the spoils. By acceding or not to that proposal will be seen what the design of the King is, and should he hesitate to accede to it, there would then be occasion and place for the State to accept what the King of Siam offered, through the inference that the condition of the spoil of Arracan was not certain; in order thus considering what remains already pointed out, and on what terms rest the items found as to the views of these Embassies, the most advantageous path to be taken and most to the welfare of my service: And all that you may do, and what on this business had passed after Dom Jeronimo wrote to me on it, you will afford me an account by return of these ships, should you not have done so by those that are now expected.

O.C., No. 595.

George Ball &c. to the East India Company.

(Extracts)

Dated Bantam, 19th January 1618.

Patani is a place which of itself yields little. What is there comes (for the most part) from other places, and in regard of great charges, taxations, with other unkind usages imposed on strangers, it begins to be forsaken and is at present little worth except for sales of Coromandel and Suratt cloth, which may be for a matter of 10,000 Rials a year, and in that respect not so fit for the abode of your director as in Siam.

Siam, besides it is a place for sales of Coromandel cloth, if fitting for their uses, suitable for their wearing, to the value of 40 or 50,000 Rials a year. It affords deer skins and sapan wood for Japan, and gold and rubies to good profit, and if the country were in peace is a place of far greater expectations in trade.

O. C., No. 615.

Richard Cocks to the East India Company.

Dated Firando, 15th February 1618.

[Extract.]

With the Copies of the 3 letters from Siam, Camboia and Champa I send the Copy of the Invoice or cargo of goods received this year from Siam, whereby your Worships may perceive the great charge of sending [any] shipping for that place. For if we send of our own shipping, I think it will be rather more than less, and therefore better to take freight in other junks as I noted before. And if they from Bantam can furnish those 3 factories with such cloth as they write fits the place, then can I yearly send it from hence, without altering the quality, if it be thought fitting, and so shall we not need to send any more money from hence to those place[s,] but rather receive money [from] thence to supply other places.

O. C. (Original Correspondence), vol. 5,
No. 622.

Extract of letter from William Wilson to
Edward Longe, merchant at Bantam.

Dated Jakatra, 23 February 1618.

. . . Some 3 days past there arrived
a junk from Joure with the Nocheda thereof
Mr. Ufflete and J. Prake, who reported for cer-
tain that above 3 months past there was a
peace concluded between the king of Siam and
the Ava and that the Ava hath yielded up unto
the Siamese Jangama and other places that he
had formerly conquered. Understanding that
you are for Siam or Patani I thought not amiss
to give you to understand thereof . . .

O. C., No. 649.

[Richard Pitt to Richard Cocks at Firando.

Dated Siam, 15th May 1618.]

[Extract.]

Moreover I give you to understand that you may build as great a junk as the Dutch is for the value of ten catties, always provided that there may [be] two or three English carpenters sent along with them to give directions, with saws, axes and other tools for the country people. Nails, bolts and oakum must be brought along with them. The King will furnish us with 200 men to cut timber and to do any other service which shall be put upon them. Victuals are cheap there and goods may be had there to pay all charges of the building of a ship or junk.

Court Minutes,
vol. 4, p. 237.

A Court of Committees held the 23rd
of October 1618.

[Extract.]

Mr. Deputy acquainted this Court with a business of great import which is to be considered of concerning the 7th voyage for to bring the same to a conclusion . . . Then hearing that 4500 dollars have been laid out upon 2 houses, one very fair at Siam (which is as great a City as London and the trade great that may be made there), the other at Patani of less value, for the use of which the 9th voyage allowed 1200 dollars. There remained no way fit to end all but by the dollar, conceiving 5s. a dollar, an indifferent allowance to them . . .

Portuguese Records,
Books of the Mon-
soons (Translations)
Vol. IV, Pt. 2, Docu-
ment No. 993.

The Viceroy of Goa to the King of Portugal.

Dated Goa, 8th February 1619 (N.S.)

29th January 1619 (O.S.)

[Extract.]

The Ambassadors sent last year by this King of Siam for them to pass on to the Kingdom to your Majesty in company of Frei Francisco da Annunciacao, of the Order of Preachers, I sent back to their lands, as by other letters I give an account to your Majesty, because they were unable to effect their Embassy through the absence of Christovan Rebello, who had started with them with the same object of proceeding to the Kingdom, but who did not arrive. And for this reason was the letter and present which they had brought from their King sent on by the leading ship, as by the *Via* which she took and advised Your Majesty: And because subsequently those Ambassadors sickened in this city, and pleaded with great instance that I should allow them to leave, and it was the opinion of the Council of State where this matter was discussed, that I ought to accede to this also, on account of obviating the expense which would result should they have to remain here until a reply should arrive from your Majesty, as because this King might take umbrage at keeping them here without sending them to Portugal, I sent them in a galliot under the care of Joao da Silva, . . . and by him I wrote to the

said King stating the reasons why these Ambassadors of his had been unable to proceed on to the Kingdom, and that I had forwarded on to Your Majesty his letter and present, and what reply I should receive I would send on by the said Father Frei Francisco da Annunciacao, and which I fully expected would be very much to the spirit in which he had written that letter, and as from the Royal grandeur of Your Majesty might be expected: And that meanwhile, pending the arrival of this reply, that the said King should continue in friendship with the State, being friend to friend, and an enemy to enemies, enjoining his vessels to continue plying trade with Malacca and other ports of the State, as was done formerly; and whereas it has been understood in Council of State that the Peace besought by this King has conditions which are not of very great importance for many reasons which are of consideration for the service of Your Majesty, and in particular for his urgent justification on his part in regard to the loss of the fleet of Dom Francisco de Menezes, which was dispatched there by the last Viceroy, I bade a Father of the Society of Jesus, called André Pereira, the eldest of all those residing in those parts, and Constantino Falcan, visitor of the Bishopric of Meliapor there, and Gaspar Pacheco de Mesquita, a married man, resident of Cochin, who was there at the moment, being a person of talent, experience, services, and rank, that they should

all together discuss this peace treaty with the King, for me to conclude with such conditions as should be more advantageous and of greater credit and repute for the State, and for this object the King to send me his Ambassadors for me to witness their oath, and to Gaspar Pacheco I wrote that he should likewise insist on the ward being opened in the large port, as it formerly was. In order [in] like manner to release from captivity many Christians who were there, and attain other good effects for the service of Your Majesty, and so that the said Gaspar Pacheco should endeavour with greater efficacy to have the said ward opened, I passed, as Captain in Chief of it, a provision on to him with the same powers and jurisdictions as former Captains in Chief had enjoyed, because so it was agreed upon by the same Council. To this letter I have had as yet no reply, and what on the matter should be done I will advise Your Majesty by the first occasion.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 1, Part 1.

Consultations held by Sir Thomas Dale
in the Fleet before Bantam and
Jacatra. 20 March 1618 [1619].

[Extracts.]

It is thought requisite to send two small ships, with Coromandel cloth, for Jambee, Patani and Siam, the goods not fitting any other place. Concerning the which more hereafter to be considered at the arrival of the ships.

30 March 1619.

Whereas in a Court held aboard the *James Royal* the 20th of March 1618 [1619.] There was some Conference concerning the sending of two small ships for Jambee, Patani and Siam, and having now farther considered of the matter that it would be a great hindrance and loss to the honourable Company to return such a great quantity of goods to the place from whence it came. Whereas it may otherwise be disposed of to their great advantage, not only in the sale thereof, but also it will be a means to provide a good quantity of pepper and other commodities for the relading home of shipping this year. Therefore it is concluded to send two ships, vizt., the *Sampson* and the *Hownd*, being ships of good strength to encounter with any of the Dutch ships which are commonly one or two remaining at Jambee and Patani. Likewise it is concluded to send sufficient merchants to supply those places that are wanting, vizt. . . . for Patani and

Siam, Adam Denton is appointed chief, George Muschamp second, Richard Bolton, Marmaduke Stevinton and Samuell Hasard assistants. And because it is a business of good importance and will want a man of good judgment to settle or dissolve some of these Factories, and now being a vacant time nothing can be done at Bantam. Therefore the President with the consent of his Council is willing to proceed in this voyage for the better effecting of the business before mentioned

O. C. No. 826.

Augustus Spalding to the East India
Company. Dated Masulipatam,
23rd November and 9th December
1619.

[Extract.]

It was concluded by consultation [in April 1619] that the President should, with the *Sampson* and *Hounde* go for to new establish, both with men and means, the almost decayed factories of Jambee, Patani, Siam, Sackadania*, &c. and for that purpose took with him Mr. Adam Denton and Mr. George Muschampe, Mr. Wildinge, with divers others to assist . . . and so upon the 13th of April he set sail.

*In O.C. No. 827 it is stated that these factories had been "defeated by the Portugals."

O. C., No. 838.

William Eaton to the East India Company. Dated Nagasaki, 10th March 1619 [1620].

[Extract.]

May it please your Worships to understand it was thought fitting and agreed upon by the Council that I should make another voyage for Siam in your Worships' junk called the *Sea Adventure*, so that the 2nd of January 1617 [1618] we set sail from Firando upon our said voyage . . . at last it pleased God after much danger and trouble that we arrived in the river of Siam the last of December. Praised be God for it. At my arrival at the City of Judea, where your factory is seated, I found Mr. Edward Long chief . . .

It was thought fitting by a general Council . . . to buy a new junk of some 240 tons burden . . . And having bought one of such a burden . . . There was laden in the said junk for your account, viz.

[Here follows a list of goods.]

The junk being laden thus, the 9th of June 1619 we departed from the bar of Siam, and the 8th of August following we arrived here in Firando. . .

O. C. No. 863.

George Muschamp to the East India
Company. Dated in Jacatra Road,
3rd May 1620.

[Extract.]

The 21st [May 1619] we set sail for Patani . . . and arrived there the 2nd June, where we found a disordered factory, by the base and idle carriage of Edward Gillman, who was left there, after the untimely death of William Paulhill and John Browne, with a small cargo, until the coming of Mr. Savage from Cambodia . . . He was indebted to the Queen and Chinese 5017 Rials, which the President was forced to pay . . .

It has pleased to God to take away most of those that were best able to do your Worships service in these parts, whereby the estate of the factories hath fallen unto the hands of lewd and idle fellows, & approved by Pett at Siam and Gillman at Patania. . . which cannot be so well prevented at this time . . . in regard of the want of sufficient men to supply all the factories in the Molukaes and other places . . .

Factory Records.
Java, vol. 3, Part 1,
pp.120-121.

A Consultation held aboard the *Globe*
the 8th June 1620.

* * * *

:[Extract.]

It was likewise thought good that John Jourdain factor should be sent to remain as chief in Patani to release Adam Denton chief merchant there, whose time with the Honoble. Company is long since expired, and has been very earnest to go to England, ordaining to send eight thousand Rs., for use of that Factory and Relief of the Factory of Siam, if they should need, and withal to bring from thence all the old Patani gold at present in cash there to send to the Moluccoes, where the same is in good request and will give good benefit as we are informed. But considering the small quantity of goods we have to furnish the Moluccoes, Macasser and other Factories eastwards, we resolved to send no goods hither, nor yet bestow any cost upon building there, until Mr. Denton's return, for unless we could bring down those excessive presents, accustomed to be paid there, and have more reason from thence for manifold injuries offered our nation in that place, we think it more beneficial for our Honoble. Employers rather to dissolve the Factory, than to continue the same to our Masters' prejudice.

* * * *

THO: BROCKEDON, AUG: SPALDING, GEO:
MUSCHAMP, THO: MILL, JAMES CARTWRIGHT.
Per MR. JOHN JOURDAIN, RI: HASELWOOD,
JOHN COOPER.

They are not resolved
to send any goods
for supply of Patani,
it being so change-
able a place.

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts,
1st Series, vol.
III, No. CXXV.

Jan van Hasell to Jan P. Coen at Jacatra
[Batavia].

Dated Pangora, 4th October 1620. (N. S.)
[24th September 1620 O.S.]

(Abstract of part of
letter).

The English consoled themselves [for the success of the Dutch at Patani] with the idea that they would obtain a treaty from the King of Siam. Van Hasell warns the Dutch about it, because if the English obtained a treaty the King of Ligor would be unable to act against it. Wherefore van Hasell advises them not only to prevent the English from obtaining a treaty, but to procure one from the King for themselves. For although through the illness of the [old] King and the incapacity of the young one to rule the noblemen and mandarins, the Chinese trade, in van Hasell's opinion, was nearly ruined for the future . . . yet the pepper was mostly sold at Ligor. He is therefore afraid that if the English obtain a factory at that place, Dutch trade would become worse than ever. He advises, as the sole remedy, a treaty with the King of Siam, whose friendship is not to be undervalued, since he governs all the surrounding countries. The Portuguese and Spaniards acknowledge his power and send him ambassadors from time to time. They also delude him with the hope of assistance in the conquest of Pegu. Van Hasell further advises that presents should be

sent to the petty Kings of Ligor, Bordelong and Sangora, whose friendship it is important to preserve.

O. C, No. 911.

Richard Cocks to the East India Company. Dated Firando, 14th December 1620.

[Extract.]

Mr. Longe writes me [from Siam] . . .
 . of the junk sent to Patani with rice . . .
 . and that there is sent in her, besides rice and
 porcelain, a good quantity of gold consigned
 unto Captain Denton. And he advises that all
 the Dabull merchants were gone from Siam
 and meant never to have any more trade to
 that place, which he says will be a great help
 to our trade if it so fall out . . .

O. C., No. 970.

John Jourdain to Edward Long in Siam.

Dated Patani, 13th July 1621.

(Extract.)

The tra which I have written unto you formerly concerning trade with Ligor I would entreat you that you would use the best diligence you may for the getting of it, for I do understand that our Masters are desirous to have trade there at Ligor and Sangora . . .

[There was given] a small present unto the King of that place [Ligor], which he took very kindly, and he is desirous that we come there to build a godown, which if I had had means I would have sent unto him ere this. There was bought . . . six bahars of pepper. . . . It is a staple commodity which our Company does desire . . . I hope we shall settle a factory there this next year. If we had the King of Siam's tra it were fully finished, for the King of Ligor himself hath promised, if we come thither, we shall build a godown where we will. Whereupon I thought it necessary to have sent William Webb, my second, there, being well acquainted with the Orangkay [of that] place, and to have sent the King a present, for without presents in these parts there is no business which a man desires to be done. . . .

O. C., No. 976.

John Jourdain to Edward Long at Siam.

Dated Patani, 5th August 1621.

(Extracts)

[Use] what means you may to get a tra
from the King of Siam for our trading at
Ligor, for the King which [is] at Ligor is
desirous we should have trade there as I have
advised you in my former. Wherefore it will
be for your credit and our Company's good, if
you can by any means procure it, to send it
hither in the junk . . .

O. C., No. 977.

John Jourdain to Edward Long at Siam.

Dated Patani, 7th August 1621.

(Extract).

Pray use all means possible you may to get a tra from the King of Siam for our trade at Ligor. You wrote in divers that you would send it me ere this, and if you do now send it per this junk, it will be a good business done for our honorable employers [that] we have trade from him who is chief at Ligor, which is under the King of Siam's protection . . .

Hakluyt Society's
ed. of Diary of
Richard Cocks,
vol. II, p. 220

Diary of Richard Cocks, Cape Merchant
in the English Factory in Japan,
1615—1622.

(Extract)

14 NOVEMBER 1621. And the ambassadors of the King of Siam, which are now returned from the emperor's Court, where they were royally received, did come to visit our English house, accompanied by Capt. Yasimon Dono of Nangasaque and a man which the Emperor sent with them from Edo to accompany them to Nangasaque. The ambassador gave me a barrel of wine for a present, and the Japanese which accompanied him from Edo another. And the ambassador requested me to give him a letter of favour with an English flag, if in case they met with any English or Hollands ships at sea, and Captain Yasimon Dono did desire the like, which I promised them both to perform. And I sent a glass bottle of annise water for a present to the ambassador, which he took in very good part.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3,
pp. 241-243.

Laus Deo in Patani, the 14th of December 1621.

Worshipful Sir,

* * * *

[Extracts.]
[To the Chief at
Batavia]

The vice-King of this place does think that we shall remove from this Factory, as I have heard by one of his chief servants, and his reason is because we do not build a new godown, ours being so old, as likewise we have no ships come hither with goods and monies, as the Dutch have, but I told him it is no such matter. For I do expect a ship to come hither by the first wind that blows fair, both with goods and monies.

This servant of their vice-King I have employed formerly for Ligor for pepper, a man whom I do find very honest, and is one in favour much with the great men at Ligor, and also with the King, there and here, as likewise he hath many kinsfolk in all these places where pepper is to be had; and he is desirous to be employed by the English, so I have promised him he shall go there with with some iron if it be sold there, as I hear it is at eighteen rials per bahar, for I do keep him in despair before the coming of our ships, which I do hope will be here as soon as the Dutch. These Netherlanders have small vessels, named wankers, which load near a hundred bahars; there are four or five

of these wankers which belong to Sangora, and do fetch in there pepper from divers places and bring it to Sangora, The quantity of pepper which is to be had at Ligor, from several places near hereabouts, which appertain unto the King of Ligor, are these here under named and all the pepper at these places either more or less is brought hither, unless it be from a place called Crine which belongs unto the chief of Burdellonn [Phatalung], and there is not to be had above two hundred bahars of pepper, and this place does not come to Ligor.

* * * *

The best of this pepper, and first cut which is ripe, and ready to be shipped aboard in February, next the second cut which is in October is some light pepper, not so good as the other, much of it goes to Siam and is there sold. * * * I know that your good care with the rest that are about you will use all diligence you may to get this Factory into our Honourable employers' hands. I could, if I had money at present, go thither and buy pepper without the King of Siam's tra, but it will be the more firmly established if we had the King of Siam's tra, but the Netherlanders prevent us at Siam, with many presents and lies, so that the chief Factor there cannot come to speak with him who should be a means unto the King for the procuring of the tra. This Mr. Long writes me, but if that there were one sent to

Siam which were unknown, with some present,
we should have it spite of the Netherlanders.

* * *

I gave a present unto Serrema Raja of
Ligor, a great man there with the King, a
target of the protracture of the ship *Prince*
and two lances, only to put them in remem-
brance that we purpose to come thither. * *

*

Your ever loving friend to be Commanded

JOHN JOURDAINE.

O. C., No. 1028.

Richard Fursland &c. to the East India
Company. Dated Batavia, 11th
January 1621 [1622].

(Extract.)

The junk *Welcome* which was sent from
Jambi for Siam is arrived here and has brought
a small return from thence in rice, lamp oil,
China roots (which are rotten) and a small
parcel of gold. We perceive the worth of
that Factory is not according to the advices
which we have received from Mr. Longe,
Factor there, so that we intend this next mon-
soon to dissolve that Factory as unprofitable
and not worth the charge of keeping.

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts,
Letters to various
factories 1617-1622
3rd Series, vol. I,
pp. 67, 74, 81.

Instruction for the Hon. Com. Cornelis
Reyers and Council of the fleet sent
out to the Coast of China. Fort
Batavia 9th April 1622. (N.S.)

[31st March 1622 O.S.]

(Extracts) The natives of Siam go every 2 years with
a pink to Canton. This you shall, until fur-
ther order, allow to pass free and without
molestation. . . .

It is known to you how we resolved to
move the Company's men and property from
Patani, Singora, Siam and Cambodia, without
however breaking off the friendly relations
with the Kings at the said places. Having
sent there last year the Hon. Collyn expressly
to have everything arranged, we expect that
you shall find them all ready, but if this is not
so, you must then arrange everything properly
. . . .

You shall at the proper time announce to
the Kings of Patani, Singora, Siam and Com-
bodia how we have resolved and ordered you
to remove from there all the men and remain-
ing merchandise, to be returned here; not to
desert their Majesties or to break off the old
friendship, but to promote it and to carry on
the trade yearly by vessel. If it should please
them to come also to Batavia and in that
neighbourhood to trade with us, that they can
do so, at their choice, and that their people

shall be shown every friendship and favored by us. In this manner you shall take everywhere honest leave as soon as you can do so, returning here with vessels and yachts, either together or separate, the one after the other according to circumstances.

If it should occur that either of the said Kings requested urgently to leave them some men, in that case, but not otherwise, you may leave a competent man or two in Siam, Patani or Singora, but without any capital . . .

As soon as advisable and feasible you must go from Patani to Siam, and deliver there to the King our letter and annexed presentation, excusing us for the time from rendering His Majesty the requested assistance with the reasons set forth in our letter, which you must explain most fully and to the best advantage.

The presentation to the King of Siam we made so large as to fully repay what he sent us and has done for our people, not wishing to be under obligations to the King of Siam and with which, we consider, the requested assistance can be excused, not wishing to take part against Cambodia. We must maintain good relationship with everybody and remain neutral as long as possible.

But should the King of Siam strongly insist to receive the assistance of at least one

yacht and if we could show him thereby special friendship in that case we should not consider it amiss for the *Fox* to be employed a certain time to his assistance, provided a suitable pretext can be found with respect to Cambodia, as namely that if she is sent there that it be sent to remove our people from Cambodia, or to reconcile that King with the other.

After writing the above, returned here from Patani the inspector Collyn with a letter from the Queen and Governor of Patani, to which no other reply is required than already has been written to aforesaid Dato Bandaro. You shall inform them of Collyn's arrival at the time of your departure, excusing the crime committed by our people with a reasonable presentation and with the punishment already suffered and which we are still going to administer . . .

Assure the Queen, Governor and all the Grandees how, notwithstanding we remove our people from there, they need not in the least fear a rupture in the old friendship, but that we are ready in every way to maintain it, and when you remove our people from the factories ask then the Queen and the Governors of the different places that it may please them to have our houses taken care of, and to be put at the service of our people coming there yearly to trade,

The annexed letter you shall hand to Oya Phra Klang, Governor of Siam, with a presentation there of a value of about 300 Reals of 8, or so much as you shall consider advisable. . . .

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts,
1st Series, vol. 5,
No. CLXXXV.

Copy of the Resolutions passed in the
Fleet of Commander Reyersz.

10th June 1622. (N.S.)

[31st May 1622 O. S.]

[Extract.]

Whereas to-day the yacht "Victoria," being sent to sea for cruising purposes, has brought to the fleet a Siamese junk with 48 persons, who, in the service of the King of Siam, had been ordered to sail with his fleet to Cambodia; [whereas these] have offered the Commander to serve the Company in all things they might be employed in, because they did not know how to sail against the Monsoon, also because their junk was leaking and they are afraid of starvation on account of the small quantity of provisions they have with them, and because they did not know where they were and did not dare to go ashore, being afraid of falling into the hands of their enemies,

*[It was] Resolved to employ the 28 Siamese and 20 Japanese in the service of the Company until they could be brought to Siam, and to sink the junk after having taken the cargo out of it.

Factory Records.
Java, vol. 3, p. 362. Worshipful.

[Extract.]

[To the Chief at
Batavia]

* * * *

And for as much as your resolution lies in
suspense for the dissolving of the Factory of
Siam, we accordingly forbear to send you any
musterers, but if continued we may procure what
quantity of paintings you shall desire of all
sorts yearly.

* * * *

Yours to Command.

THOMAS MILLS

JOHN MILWARD

Ballicatte, 26. July 1622.

O. C., No 1076

Richard Fursland and Council to the
East India Company.

(Extract)

Dated Batavia, 27th August 1622.

To Siam we have sent the *Fortune* with a small Cargo, and have given orders that if possible the Factors shall make sale thereof and come all away upon the Ship, taking first leave of the King, and to deliver over the house to be kept for us until our return thither.

The Factors at Patani we likewise expect in the same ship, the *Fortune*, having given them express orders to come all away.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3, pp.
416-418.

Laus Deo in Patani the 26 October 1622.

Worshipful Sir,

[Extracts]

[To the Chief at
Batavia]

The goods which I bought of the China man did in April last amount to 3733 Rials of eight 40 pene, which when the ship *Fortune* came hither, having in her neither goods nor money for me to make the China metades, and Hewes satisfaction, they desired me to borrow so much of the queen of this place to pay them, and told me what interest I should pay to ditto queen for the loan of the money, that they would pay it back again. I told them I would return their goods to them again, and that I had no money to pay for it as yet, but that I did expect another ship from Batavia very shortly with money and goods, although I knew to the contrary of any other ship's arrival here this year, and lingered the time 6. or 7 days. Then they came to me again and entreated me so earnestly, because it was then time to set sail for their Country, so that I borrowed of the Queen to pay them 3600 Ryalls of 8, to pay 5 per cent. * * *

The 15th of July past it was agreed per consultation, as per a copy here enclosed under the hand writing of my second and me and Mr. Tinsdale, that the ship *Fortune* should lie off in the high way for a China Junk which was bound from hence unto the kingdom of China, and had in her good store of Rials of eight.

The 15 July past I sent the said *Fortune* out of this road for to wait for the China Junk as aforesaid. * * * I did hope to have taken out of her so many Rials of eight to have cleared myself and the rest from this place, but it fell out contrary to expectation. Some 6 days since our ship's departure hence I myself was sent for to come into the town unto the muntris, which I immediately did perform; as for what business I knew not before I came to speak face to face, and there went into the town at that time Mr. Tinsdale, our purser, in the Ship Palsgrave. They asked of me why I sent out our ship to take the China junk. I say it was no such matter, and why they should have such an opinion of me, being always one of their friends, for I meant no such matter. I asked whom was he that told them so, whereupon they gave me no answer at all, but I said that I had sent the ship *Fortune* to Siam, according to your order. The muntris required of me to send out for ditto ship to come in again. I asked of them why they should demand of me such an unreasonable request as that was, for I durst not for my life, but was to follow what order I had from you. I told them that if they would have me to go out unto the ship, if any of their people saw her, as they said, I would cause her to go away from that place because it was the Queen's desire. They would not let me go, but if that I pleased to send a man of mine they did re-

quire that of me, but I told them that he should go in one of their boats, and manned with their people, and one special man, that said he did see our ship riding at anchor. Whereupon it was agreed so, and therein they were satisfied that if they saw the ship to send her to her port in Siam as per letter of advice sent per our man, as by this enclosed you shall receive, directed unto Wm. Bonner, master, and Wm. Webb, merchant, dated the 21 July past, that what monies or else they should take out of the China junk, to take an account of with the purser, and to give the said nakhoda of ditto junk a writ to be paid by you at Batavia, as out of your good discretion, which those assistants which you have with you should think most fitting. And then the said *Fortune* to proceed unto the port of Siam in Oudea unto Edward Longe, chief factor there, and from him to take their direction, as likewise to make as much convenient speed back again hither, to take me in from hence with the rest of the Company's servants and goods. Now they have missed the said China junk and are at Siam long since, as I do hear from the Netherlanders which came from thence, not by our Company's servants resident there, and that our ship the *Fortune* is at the town of Siam as far up the river there as she may extend unto. I have written unto Mr. Longe that if he can by any means make so much money there in Siam, as to clear me from hence, in my opinion it were

well done. * * * Senior Colbin came from Siam the last year in the month of January, and set sail from hence in the month of March ensuing, being the 18th, and arrived there in 27 days, I mean to Batavia.

* * * *

Your Loving friend to Command

JOHN JORDAINE.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3, part 1.
pp. 152-154.

Laus Deo in Patani 13th November 1622.

Worshipful Sir,

* * * *

(Extracts)

[To the Chief at
Batavia]

I have advised you at large of the occurrences here what in my knowledge I did understand, but now having this fit conveyance per Sr. Drifte, who arrived here from Siam the 2nd of November in the ship *Postpart*, without any letters for me from Edward Longe, chief factor there.

* * * *

The ship *West Cappall*, which is here in the road at present, does go within 10 days for Siam by their own report. What to do there I cannot tell. They have but 2 men at Siam. Likewise they have sent a wanker for Ligore with an assistant in her, which I think comes here back again. * * *

There have been three extraordinary conveyances which have come from Siam, and have been to our house there, to require Letters for me, but have received none; first Parduca Sirnara which arrived here with his fleet here from thence the 12th of October last, and Orankaya Tuan Lollis Saccara, a Malayan, appertaining to this place, which arrived here the 24th ditto October, was at our house at Siam two times to require Letters from me, because

by him I sent Letters to Mr. Longe. He told him that he did purpose himself to be there, within 5 or 6 days, as soon as he in the ship *Fortune*. Likewise this Oran Caix Lollis told me that there was offered for their pepper 17 tayle Siam per the bahar. He sold his pepper for 16 tayle Siam, his pepper being very good, but light pepper at Siam yieldeth a better price than the best by report. A ship to come hither in the middle of May will do well, which may be performed by God's assistance and may take us all in from hence.

* * * *

Your Loving friend to Command

JOHN JORDAINE.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3, part 1,
pp. 149-150.

ROBT. JOHNSON'S LETTER.

* * * *

[Extract.]

[To the Chief at
Batavia]

The *Fortune* we daily expect, and look for. By a letter received from Mr. Jourdain dated the 12th of October there was no news of her return. Mr. Jourdain himself went not to Siam upon her, but for dispatch sake, as he says, sent Wm. Webb his second, as also to bring from thence so much money as would clear them from thence; the sum is 36,000 Rls. [reals] of eight, being borrowed of the queen, to pay for certain commodities, bought from the China junks, the particulars whereof you may be pleased here to see.

* * * *

Yours ever to be Commanded

ROBT. JOHNSON

Jambee the 19th of
November 1622.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3,
part 1, pp. 194-198.

Laus Deo adio. 20 November 1622.
Oudea in Siam.

Worshipful Sir,

Edward Long in
Siam

[Extracts.]

[To the Chief at
Batavia]

After humble tender of my service, I pray for your good health &c. May it please you, that my last to you was by the junk *Wellcome*, of the 9th of November, 4th and 12th January, in which I sent an Invoice of the junk's lading, as also a copy of my Journal for that year. All such letters, with the goods sent, I perceive are come safe to hand, per a letter I received per the junk *Ferando*, in which letters you are pleased to condemn me, concerning the wrongs done by the Barkalong. I for my part did nothing, but what I might well do, and if others of our nation would have been ruled, it had never come to such a troublesome business, but Patani has over-ruled me always, and I must do nothing, though never so convenient, without others' consent. * * * Since which time, it has pleased God that every thing has passed in good manner, and to the much credit of our nation, and I do think our nation, nor any other Christian nation, was ever in more favour with this King and mandarins as we now be at this present, the King himself promising us any thing or privilege that we shall desire in his Country. When we solicited the Barkalong for our tra for our ship's departure, he told us that the King had given them orders to tell us that he purposed to write and send some of his

own people with a letter and present to your worship, and that the King of Siam did claim a privilege by virtue of the Kings Majesty of England his letter unto him, that he might upon all occasions make stay of our ship and people to attend his pleasure, always provided that the service he desired of us should be friendly and Loving. To this effect the King's letter to your worship tends, and what soever he pretends from us, he grounds it upon the Kings Majesty of England to him. The ship had been departed hence well near a month ago, but only that the King made stay of her. You write concerning the light pepper of the great loss by weight in drying. I protest, Sir, there was as good care taken in the weighing as could be; yet when we came to weigh it out of the Godown we found more loss, and as for the China roots, they were bought with a good intent by Mr. Dod and me, but not having shipping to transport them, it pleased God our good meaning was ill excepted. We presumed it would have proved better.

* * * *

Mr. Dod likewise has much injured me, not only himself writing ill of me, but instigating Infidels to do the same, as witness Ok Kun Thip of this place, whom he caused to write a letter to Mr. Jourdain in Patani that no mandarin could abide me, which since the said Ok Kun Thip's letter, which he wrote, was sent me from Patani, so I desired Justice of

the King who appointed Ok Phra Tacheep his secretary, to hear the cause, and give him to understand; so Ok Phra Tacheep had the hearing of it before our own nation. So Ok Khun Thip confessed that sundry times Mr. Dod had solicited him to write to Patani against me and at last would not let him alone until he had written this letter against me, telling him that by means of his letter I should be called from hence and then he should rest principal, promising unto him any courtesy if he did come in place. After Ok Phra Tacheep's examination of this business, the King hath caused the said Ok Phra Tacheep to write to your worship the truth of all under his seal of office of secretary, which here withal you shall receive. Thus may you see, sir, the wrongs and abuses that I have been offered by my seconds, in so much as that I could never be suffered to maintain any thing that might be for the good and Credit of our nation.

Your worship's of the 7th of June I received here the 12th September per the ship *Fortune*, which arrived at the bar the 2 September, having been employed as a man of war, to look out for China men, about some two months, which hath been a great hindrance to this ship's proceeding, as likewise to the sale of the pepper, and yarn, the Flemings having sold their light pepper, which was very good and clean, at a great prize. There did come

in great store of Ligore pepper, and the Flemings divulging that we should have never a ship this year come, no if we had, they would be content to lose their ears, which I wished they might, caused the people, because they had now no hope of more light pepper to mingle with the Ligore pepper, not to buy the Ligore pepper. So the Flemings they bought all the Ligore pepper 4^k in a bazaar, better cheap then they sold their light pepper. So after they had bought up all, then comes our pepper. Then the people could get no Ligore pepper to mix with it, so it was not once asked for a great while. At last some coming to look at it, found it to be so bad and foul that no body would pass 7 tallis. per bazaar, so we were forced to make some clean to sell the rest, and with much ado we have sold it at 11 taile per bazaar, to pay at 2 months. * * *

The yarn at the first coming, by reason the Flemings had made sale of theirs before ours ever came, would not yield above 12 mas. the Catty Siam, and again could find no man that would buy such a parcel together, the Flemings having sold so good cheap. Now it is risen to 16 m. per catty Siam, by reason of the Lanjang merchants that are come down, and I hope we shall dispatch it all away at that rate, within these few days. We shall see, and now use all diligence we can to advance it. The musters of clothing we have made sale of as per a particular account

sent you, and never was clothing of those sorts so cheap here, by reason the Flemings upon their departure made sale of their clothing and yarn better cheap then it stood them in. They are very malicious and cannot endure we should have any beneficial trade, but had Mr. Jourdain not detained the ship so long, we had made a good hand of our pepper, and the Flemings had not so much Ligore pepper. I have sent you herewith the copy of the account sent Mr. Denton, hoping you shall not find so many errors in them, as also the copy of my account for the last year, praying you, sir, that if there be errors I may know thereof that they may be amended. Mr. Jordaine sent upon the ship *Fortune* Mr. Web, his second to take China junks, and bring the moneys to him, and failing thereof, to come upon the ship for Siam, and to bring from hence with him 4000 Rs. of eight. So we not being to furnish him, and the monsoon not serving for Patani, he now cometh upon the *Fortune*, who can certify you concerning Patani, and likewise this place at large. And likewise the King has committed the charge of his servants unto him. We shall be ready here to depart when you shall please to give order, but if the Flemings would depart this place it would be very beneficial for us. This with due respect of my duty I humbly take leave and rest

Your worship at Command

Ed : LONGE,

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3, pp.
199-201.

The Speech of the King of Siam, and at his appointment, written by CHAW-PEEA OYBARKALONG or Vice King Seree Darmaratt Dee Chawchat amat yay nocheet Peepitt rat narat Coosatebe dee rplirapenu baka Crum bawhoo.† [Undated. ? 1622]

* I Prebat Sumdet Borum bopitt prabuddha chau yu hua have given orders to Oy barkalong, one of my principal and chiefest Servants, to write from my own mouth the assured confidence I have of the league and unity agreed of and concluded between that great and famous King of England, my Brother, and myself. And for that His Majesty, by his Ambassador, and in his letter sent unto me, did require that I would give leave unto his people to settle in my country and suffer them to perform their affairs under my protection, as my own subjects, and whatsoever I should do for them in this kind he promised for the joining of peace and friendship between princes, that if I or my people should desire it, he would do the like. On the which promise I do build an immovable constancy and settled assurance, for which, and other most worthy reports that have been told me of his highness by many strangers I

* พระบาทสมเด็จพระบรมพิตร พระพุทธเจ้าอยู่หัว.

† ออก พญาศรีธรรมราช เสด็จชาติ อำมาตยา นุชิต
พิพิตรัตนราช โภษา ธิมดี อภัยพิริยบรากรมภาหุ.

do so truly and entirely affect His Majesty and his people as if he were myself, and his mine. Now since I have heard that my Brother the King of England has caused a principal and Governor to settle at Jaccatra, for the more commodious and speedier understanding how business may proceed from England, as also here in this and other parts, and likewise to govern and oversee that his Majesty's people do demean themselves well, and to right their injuries if any be offered. These things being known unto me, rejoices me very much, and entices me (by my chief servant, Oybarkalonge) to write unto you Richard Fursland, whom I take as general commander of His Majesty's people in these parts, and account you as one of his great men having such authority committed unto you, entreating you withal, that being I take (as it were) the subjects of my brother the King of England to be mine, and mine likewise his ; and for that there is a loving friendship between his master and me, so you will be now a mediator, being so near and England so far off, to maintain love and friendship between our great men (or mandarins) that all things may give good correspondence to either part. I have forborne a long time to write expecting answer to my letter from His Majesty, or some news of his good health from you, but hearing not of any, have now sent my own people with this letter and small token of remembrance unto you, earnestly requesting that if my letter or

news come unto you of His Majesty's welfare, that I may be a partaker thereof, for I long to hear how he does and whether he lives in peace and free from rebellious subjects.

If you shall at any time want such things as may be procured within my kingdom, let me know of it, or wherein I may pleasure His Majesty or his people, and you shall well find me ready to perform according to your desires (expecting and nothing doubting the like love from him and his people). I further thought fit (you being chief and Governor of His Majesty's people in these parts) to acquaint you with some wrongs that have been offered unto me, and the rather lest by your not knowing thereof, some prejudice may unwittingly happen unto me.

Whereas my late deceased Grandfather, upon some difference waged war with the King of Cambodia, then being and having got the Victory, by taking the king prisoner and subduing his people, yet in a while after seeing the humility of the said King to be much, restored his kingdom to him again, provided that he and his successors should acknowledge the King of Siam and his heirs for their lord and master, and for that purpose appointed them to pay yearly a small tribute of remembrance. All which the King of Cambodia and his Successors duly observed with all love and humility. And the Father of this King being at the point of death,

called his son unto him, warning him, as he had lived peaceably and quietly under his lord and master the King of Siam, so that he now, after his decease, should likewise go and acknowledge himself obedient unto the Crown of Siam and perform those duties which his father had formerly done, and then all would go well with him. This his Son promised to follow his father's admonition, but as soon as his father was deceased, he did not only take upon him the Crown and government of the kingdom without my consent, but left off to pay his acknowledgement, which by his father he was strictly charged to perform and bound per duty to observe. Whereupon I called my Mandarins unto me, laying before them his obstinacy and required their opinions, who answered me that the King of Cambodia his proceeding was against all reason. I therefore held it fitting to send unto him, both per sea and land, for this purpose that all things might be settled as formerly and with love. Also I sent one of my great Tallapoies, promising by my faith unto him, that if he would submit himself, to place him in my high favour and forget all injuries, but he seeing my force on either side deferred my Mandarins with promises that he would be conformable, until such times as the monsoons were spent and his people fortified, which having cunningly brought to pass, and knowing my sea Army of necessity forced to return, detained my Tallapoy

and fell upon my people by land, slaying the most of them and keeping the rest prisoners.

Thus I have declared the injuries offered unto me, by my servant Cambodia, and for those abuses that you will not suffer any of your people to trade there, but take so many of them as you can until such time as it be quieted. And if it be my fortune to take it, (as I doubt not) you shall not have only trade there, but as before I have said, in all my dominions, to your full content, and as I hold the King of England my brother, counting his people mine and mine his, so whosoever does injury to the one does wrong to the other, and thus I request you to have a regard unto my letter and the speeches of my people, and to return them so speedily as you may with such news as you shall think fit to impart unto me.

A present from the King of Siam unto the President of the English nation at Jaccatra.

Catt tale m :

one Bullset of gold poiz	...	...	19.	10
one Skife of gold poiz	...	...	4.	-
two turrett Cupps of gold poiz	-	...	4.	-
one tabacco box of gold poiz	-	...	2.	2½
one lime box poiz	...	...	2.	8
one box for pens gold poiz	...	...	1.	-
one spoon gold poiz	...	...	-	8
one knife poiz gold	...	...	-	6
				<hr/>
				1. 14. 2½
one Crown of gold poiz	...	-	4.	10½

A present from Oybakalong to the President. One open Bullset set with mother of pearl and a standard for the said Bullset bordered with leaf silver.

(Brit. Museum)

A Description of many parts of the East Indies, with a view to Commerce.*

Cotton MSS.
Otho, E. VIII.
pp. 261-263.

[Extracts.]
[? 1622]

. . . For the better government of all the Factories we hold it fit you choose four principal places where the chief persons ought to be resident, vizt., Surratt, Coromandell, Bantam, Patani. . . The command of him at Patani to stretch over Siam, Cambodia, Cochin China, Japan, Bernee [Borneo] and the places thereabouts. . .

The Description of Patani.

This is an ancient Kingdom but always lies under tribute to the King of Siam. At this time does an old woman rule here who was the daughter of the last King, who died about 30 years since. Yet, though the woman rules, the government is reasonably good, and the Strangers have no great cause to complain of any great troubles. Yet we may complain of the great charges we pay there, for at every ship's arrival we must pay 2000 Rs. [Rials], and 5 picul for all goods brought in, and as much for all carried out, and weighing money according to the quantities of Wares you weigh, and some other bribes besides. To

* The above is the title as given in the Catalogue of the Cotton MSS. in the British Museum.

bridle this people it were not amiss to build a strong house in Singora, which lies 24 leagues northward of Patani, under the Government of Datoe Mogoll, vassal to the King of Siam. In this place may well the rendezvous be made to bring all things together that you shall gather for the providing of the Factories of Siam, Cochin China, Borneo and partly our Factory in Japan, as you shall gather according to the advices thereof, and hither to bring all such wares as we shall gather from the aforesaid places to be sent to Bantam or Jaccatra. This house will be found to be very necessary, for the charges will be too high in Patani, besides inconveniences there; which charges you shall spare at Singora. There you pay no Customs, only a small gift to Datoe Mogoll can effect all there. The Dutch have taken this course now for the . . . * to be diverted from them, they will . . . * [?get] full their great charges: So that these two places may well be compared to Bantam and Jaccatra.

* [burnt]

The traffic in Patani is reasonable; it yields no special matters of itself, but is all brought in from other places, and because of the situation of the place there is great shipping for divers places, whereby much merchandize is brought hither, especially of China wares, by reason of the nearness of the countries; [?more] would be brought if there were buyers. This place vents good store of India Cloth, but

must be of the finest of Pellicatt, both painted and woven. The fine cloth of Bengalía is here likewise sold to profit, but coarse cloth is in no request at all.

The description of Siam.

Siam many years ago, it seems, hath been a famous Kingdom, bearing rule over others, ever being in good credit with the King of China, which Kingdom received their Laws and religion from Siam ; so confessed by their mutual sending of presents every 3 years each to the other. The King of Siam, Raja Api (or the Fire King) died 1605, whom his brother (called the White King) did succeed. He died also 1620, and his second son inherits, who now lives, and upon whom many Kings do make wars and do hope to put him out of his Throne. Hereby we may see the dangerous state whereunto Siam is now brought, and the hazard which we do bear in those places. Concerning trade there now, it is not great, but quietness being obtained through the victories of the one side or other, there will doubtless be good trade again, and be a good place for our Company. For this country vents a good parcel of cloth, both of Bengalía and Coromandell, but of Cambaia cloth fat and fair, the people now being used to wear it. This place vents other kinds of cloth than Java or Malaya do, and the people are very curious

of their cloth, especially painted, whereof those of Sct. Thomae and Palliacat have the most trade, which sorts are not only used in . . .
 . * but yet it yields . . . * as at Mocha from whence it is transpor[ted ? to] Egypt. Benjamin comes by land, Lac through Lamough, which passage by the present wars is stopped, the gold for the most part come from Xamaj, but all here being in uproar little is brought. Here falleth good store of hart and buck skins, which are current commodities for Japan, so that it may well be concluded that if peace might come, here would be good profit gotten for our Company.

* [burnt]

Secondly, there may be hope to get footing in China, because of the amity there is between China and Siam, and an Ambassador might be sent with the Ambassador of Siam with letters of commendations from His Majesty to the King of Siam, or at least to the Mandarin of Canton, whereby at the least they might be spoken withal, and hear and give answer to our reasons, but as long as the wars do continue at Siam there is but little hope of either.

The description of Cambodia.

This city lieth upon a great river, which is said to take his beginning where Siam's river takes his beginning. It has three issues and falls into this Kingdom. It has always for the most part been under the subjection of

Siam or Pegu, but now it seems to cast that
yoke off . . .

[NOTE—The document of which the above
is an extract is badly injured by fire.
The title (if it had one) is burnt off,
and the top of each page is badly damaged.
No date appears anywhere on the
document, but as 1620 is mentioned in
"The Description of Siam," and reference
is also made to the troubles with Cambodia,
the date to be ascribed to the MS. is
probably about the year 1622.]

Dutch Records,
Hague Transcripts,
1st Series, vol. V.
No. CLXXXVI.

The Governor General and Council at
Batavia to the Directors at Amsterdam.

Dated 1st February 1623 (N.S.)
[22nd January O.S.]

(Extract)

In March [1622] a fire occurred at Siam
which injured the Dutch factory.

The [Dutch] factories at Patani, Singora,
and Cambodia had been dissolved. ¹

¹ These notes are not translations from the
original Dutch MS. but are merely facts taken
from the abstract of the contents of the letter,

O. C., No. 1039.

[Extract]

Richard Fursland and Council to the
East India Company.

Dated Batavia, 9th February 1623.

Ordered to dissolve
Siam and Patani,
but the factors
deceived us

Siam and Patani Factories we hoped would have been cleared and your factors come from thence, but in both we are deceived. The Factor of the former, Edward Long, excuses his not coming by reason of some remains and debts which he could not sell nor get in, and the king also is very unwilling our people should depart before he receive an answer to his letter from the King of England, or from us here ; to which purpose he has sent hither in the *Fortune* two of his gentlemen with a letter and present unto me the President, which imports no serious matter, he being only desirous to hear from his brother the King of England, and to continue the league of friendship made between us, offering us any privilege that we will demand in any part of his country, which is now freer than before, he having made peace with those of Annam, a rich country, and may cause great vent of cloth, which if we find to prove so, and that to follow that trade may be profitable for you, we may hereafter send again thither although our factors come from thence this year as we intend they shall. Wherefore you may be pleased to procure the King's letter in answer to that (with the present) last sent from the King of Siam by Mr. Lucas Anthonies, and therewith you may be pleased to send some

present of such things as he desires ; for it may much avail you in your affairs, the King bearing so good an affection to our nation. These things will be most acceptable unto him, viz : some curious pictures of men and women, a picture of the people and habits of all countries and a picture of all wild beasts, which a fair map may sufficiently express, a curious perspective glass fair and good, a fair and neat case of pistols, an English watch, six yards of fine scarlet baies, so much as will cover his white elephant which may be some fifteen yards, with any other novelties of no great value. Thus much for your Advertisement.

Jo. Jourden has
run himself into
debt

given over to
pleasure

At Patani, Jourdain has run himself so far in debt for China wares, contrary to commission, that he cannot come from thence until we send 4000 Rs. to release him, which we will perform when we send for Siam, and give express orders to bring him away. We expect to find a bad reckoning of all business passed there by him, he being given over to his pleasures as some in other pre-mentioned places.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3, part 2.

Consultation in Batavia, 17 February
1622 [1623].

(Extract.)

The *Bee*, a ship of small burden and draught of water, is appointed to go to Patani and Siam, in order to send in her the King of Siam's Ambassadors and a small quantity of goods only vendable in Siam. In her passage she is to touch at Patani and to take in our people and the remainder of goods there and to dissolve that factory, and likewise to bring all our people from Siam and leave that place also, they being both places of great charge and no way profitable to our Honble. Employers, as divers years' experience has manifested.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3, pp.
79-80.

Consultation in Batavia.

21 March 1622 [1623].

John Jourdain
having engaged
himself to the
Queen of Patani
could not come
away.

Having long since resolved to dissolve those unprofitable factories of Patani and Siam, which should last year have been performed, had not John Jurdain in Patani, against orders, so unadvisedly engaged himself to the Queen that until means were sent he could not come from thence.

and the Ambassa-
dors of the K. of
Siam being sent to
Jacatra, hindered
the coming away
of our factor from
Siam

Therefore is the
Bee now sent to
dissolve those 2
factories and to
carry back those
Ambassadors

Also the King of Siam, by sending his Ambassadors to Batavia in the ship *Fortune*, occasioned our people's stay their until further orders, wherefore considering the small benefit that hitherto those factories have yielded and the great charge thereof, besides the sending of a ship yearly upon such small employment to the loss of our Honble. Employers, it is thought good and concluded to send the ship *Bee* to carry back the King of Siam's Ambassadors and to bring all our people and remains from the aforesaid factories, and to send to Patani (where the ship is to touch Outward bound) 4 chests of Japan plate to pay the Queen, also to send 500 Rials of 8, which will both advance the price and help to put away the Japan Silver (as we are informed) and then to take away all the Company's remains

and people on board the ship and proceed to Siam, for which place it is thought good to send our Red Cotton yarn and some other vendable goods in this place which are proper for Siam, and to make such sale thereof in the time of their abode there as the market will afford, also to lade upon her six Chests of Japan bar plate, and rather to barter it for pepper at Ligor if it be to be had or else to change the same for Ticals which (as we are informed) may be put off at 20 per cent. loss, but failing of both to return the said silver by the *Bee* to Batavia and such other goods as cannot be put off in the time of their abode there, which time is expressly limited that the ship lose not her monsoon to come back to this place. It is likewise thought good to send a present to the King of Siam of such rarities as may be procured, which will be more acceptable unto His Majesty (being a lover of rare things which he has not formerly seen) than a present of a greater value, also to give the two Ambassadors to the value of 200 Rs. in goods as they are worth here and to send Oya Phrakhleng a present of 20 Rs. and the King's Secretary of 30 Rs. in goods at the same rates, and seeing the Ambassadors were recommended by the King himself unto Wm. Webb, factor, to see them well used upon the way, it is thought fitting that he return back with them upon the ship to accompany them being unaccustomed to the sea, and to assist in

Japan silver sent
to Siam

ordered to send the
K. of Siam a
present

and to give his
Ambassadors 200
R. & 50 R. to his
Secretary and other.

dispatch of the ship from Patani, and return
from Siam this Monsoon as aforesaid.

RICHARD FURLAND
THOMAS BROCKEDON
AUGUSTIN SPALDING

Dated in Batavia

21 March 1622 [1622/3]

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous, vol.
8, pp. 573-8.

Extract of Letter* from Richard
Fursland dated Jacatra, 27th
March 1623, to the High and
Mighty Monarch of Judia, Pra-
bat Somdet Parama Bophit Phra
Buddha Chao Yu Hua, &c.

* This document is
a late copy. The
original has not
been traced.

Your Majesty's gracious offer unto me, of privileges at Cambodia, (when you shall have subdued them), as also your promise of such other privileges as I shall request in all places of your Majesty's Dominions, I do most gratefully accept of, and shall be bold to make use of them, and of your gracious favour upon all fit opportunities which shall be offered, and may tend to the good of my Sovereign's subjects.

The respect and entertainment which I have given here unto your Majesty's servants has been such as is befitting the messengers of so mighty a King as is your Majesty, yet it has not been so ample as I desire, by reason of the place where we do live, which is the Hollanders' subdued country: but I hope your servants are contented, and that your Majesty will also be pleased when they shall relate unto you their usage, and such other matters as I have related unto them concerning our common abode in this Town of Batavia. And thus much your Majesty may please to receive in answer to your Letter sent me.

The state of Siam trade is at present for us English so small and the charge thereof so great, that we can reap no profit by it, and it is not unknown to your Majesty that the life of merchants is to gain by the trade they follow, for otherwise they cannot subsist. The want whereof at present in that trade which we have in your Majesty's Dominions is the only occasion that I must now remove our merchants from thence, and so lessen the great charge which now they are at without any profit to maintain it. Wherefore I request and entreat your Highness that you will be pleased to give them leave to depart in this Ship, which I have now sent at a great cost and charge, purposely to return your Majesty's servants, and to bring my people from thence. And I further entreat your Majesty, that you will be pleased to appoint some of your servants to keep the house which you bestowed upon the English, until such time as they shall return thither again, which I trust will be shortly. In the mean time I request and entreat your Majesty that you will be pleased to send me your Tra, for free trade at Ligor in as large and ample manner as the Hollanders have it, which if you shall be pleased to grant unto the English, I shall accept it as a singular favour from you, and shall thereby be encouraged to send again the next year into your Majesty's Dominions,

O. C., No. 1130.

Thomas Brockedon and Council to the
Company.

Dated Batavia, 14th December 1623.

(Extract)

At Siam upon a brabble which happened through the wrongful taking of a debtor out of our house, the Chief of the Dutch there persuaded the great men to put Edward Long, the Company's Factor, to death, saying he would justify their doings and answer it to the President at Jaccatra. So that upon these speeches they were so far emboldened that two Japanese in the Company's service were put to death. . .

We send herewith an abstract of your stock in India, which is perfected in all places except Jamby, Japan, Siam and Patani, from whence we daily expect shipping, and hope by the next to send a perfect account of the net remains in India. The three last Factories of Japan, Siam and Patani we have dissolved and that had been done last year if our orders had been observed, for which we intend to call to account such as have offended.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3,
pp. 283.

To Patani and Siam per the Dutch.
[Dated 10 April 1624.]

Loving Friends

By a letter received from Mr. Jourdayn per the Dutch *Fox* dated in Siam ultimo August 1623, and come to our hands the 22nd November following, we understood that within 10 days the *Bee* was to set sail from Siam, but whether bound hither directly or not, he does not advise. Since which time we have understood by Sir Jan van Azell, that the *Bee* has been very leaky but was stopped again; and in company of a small pinnace of his was departed from Siam 2 days before his coming from thence. So that considering the long time since the said Van Azell's arrival we have just cause to fear that some disaster has befallen our said ship; for we cannot conceive that any new project should cause you to neglect our order, which was to be especially careful not to lose your monsoon.

Now if you be impeded, and find the ship *Bee* insufficient to bring you hither, we would have you to freight a junk for Jamby and bring your goods and ship's munition with you thither, from whence it may be brought to us if the Malays should be unwilling to come to Batavia. But if it be possible we desire the ship may be brought thither, so it may be done without danger, and bring as much oil and

dammar with you as you can lade conveniently, of which we stand in great need. Thus much we thought good to advise you if the junk find you in Patani.

We have understood by the said Van Azell that one of our people is remaining in Siam by the King's order ; which if so, we require you that are left there to make means to the King to come away upon one of the Dutch ships, and entreat his Majesty our house may be preserved for our use until our return thither. You may also certify him that our ship *Bee* is not come unto us, neither can we learn what has become of her ; for that if his Majesty please to command us any service he may send by you ; and he shall find us ready in what we may in acknowledgement of his great favour to our nation. Neglect nothing, but come from thence upon the first ship that comes to this place. We know the Dutch will not refuse to give you passage especially seeing Jan van Azell is there, who has promised us any kindness that lies in his power. Not having else in remembrance &c. we rest

Your loving Friends

THOMAS BROCKEDON

HENRY HAWLEY

JNO. GONNINGE

Batavia, 10th April 1624.

Postscript. If this letter meet you in Patani, and that one of our people be left in Siam, send it thither.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. III,
part 2.

Extract of Diary kept by one of the
Council at Batavia.

1ST JULY 1624.

The ship *Rose* arrived from Jamby laden with pepper containing 1105 picul, and in her came from thence Mr. Jourdan, Mr, Long and others the merchants of Siam and Patani . . .

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3,
pp. 298-300.

Instructions for Mr. Edward Long appointed chief merchant upon the *Roebuck* for Siam.

[dated 2 August 1624].

Mr. Long.

Having resolved upon a voyage for Siam, and for that purpose having fitted the ship *Roebuck* with men and provisions needful, wherein is master our very loving Friend Mr. William Buttler.

We have likewise ordained yourself to be our Cape merchant in the said ship, Mr. Scudamore your second and Mr. Randall to assist you, during the voyage; if God so long do let you live.

Desiring that when it shall please the Lord of his mercy to arrive you safely at or near your said port as the master, yourself, pilot and council shall think fitting, that then without detraction of time you take into your serious consideration those rights and ceremonies to be used toward the King, &c.

And having prepared a free passage for Trade in that place, you shall incontinently use your best endeavours with all care and diligence to provide Rack, Rice, and 5 or 6 tons of Lamp oil for the relading of this ship, that thereby our present wants may be supplied, which you know can be by no means else but by the doubtful endeavours of the

ship *Rose* upon the troublesome coast of Java, or by your own return, which we conceive to be our best assurance.

And for the better purveying of these our intended provisions we have sent in this ship as by Invoice and Bill of lading will appear, not only a sufficient Cargo of Siamese Ticals; but superfluously to accommodate each occasion we have likewise laden several sorts of goods, and 4 chests Japan plate, that if these people should prefer goods or plate before the Ticals the readiest may be given for your dispeed.

Yet as you are a merchant, this we must commend unto your remembrance, that in selling of goods something towards charges may haply be saved. The Japan plate is likewise a drug in all places save there. And the Ticals will away at Musulpatam with far less loss than the said plate.

If therefore you may as readily and without inconvenience put off the said goods and plate, and leave the Ticals unto the the last, it is the thing we earnestly desire, for the said Ticals will stand us in more stead at Musulpatam as aforesaid.

But howsoever as by the premises it is easily understood that our main aim being chiefly after Rice, Rack and oil; yet considering the large cargo of plate, goods and money which were far better to be profitably employed

then fruitlessly returned : it is our desire that you likewise endeavour the buying in of Alum, clean without stones : Gumlack, Benjamin head and belly (if head alone may not be procured); a coyau 2 or 3 of salt, and some fresh China stuffs if at reasonable prices, rather than to return any part of your Cargo: but in the choice of your China commodities we wish you to be very careful in choosing such as are principal good, without stains and not braided.

The Surgeon of your ship is (as we hear) a professor of some knowledge in drugs and to that purpose has divers simples. If therefore the said simples are there to be bought, and to your judgment upon sight you suppose that our honble. Employers may raise a benefit of them : you shall do well to make a trial of some, wherein the said Surgeon hath promised to give you the best advice he can.

All which commodities, or so many of them as will relade this ship shall no sooner be gathered together and conveniently laden, but incontinent you shall apply yourself upon your voyage, that our wants may by your industry be the sooner supplied. And if unfortunately it should so happen that the said provisions might not on the sudden be there provided: yet must not your stay there be longer than till the fine of October, that your happy arrival here by God's permission may be expected about the 10th December at farthest, for the

furnishing of us and our ships, even at that time we trust ready to set sail for England; whose attendance and stay must be for your coming.

And as the King's favour will be no small furtherance to your business in those parts so have we furnished you with a convenient present; and for a more assured sign of our due respects unto that good King, we have also according to his request sent one of our principal carpenters (Mr. Head) to do him what service he can; who (we doubt not) shall be kindly entreated, and no longer there detained than one year, according as the King hath promised; for ourselves having continual use of his service, his longer absence as you may tell the King may endanger many of our great and chargeable ships, which we know that magnanimous King desires not.

It is farther to be remembered that as it is not meet to leave Mr. Head in that strange place alone; so it is our entreaty that if he desire an attendant, you may accommodate him with such an one as the Master, yourself and Council shall think fitting.

It is also our will that Mr. Head may lodge in our house if his occasion will give him leave; and (as by the King it is already desired) you may either continue Daniell Banning to keep the house in your absence, or

think upon some other, as the Council shall think best.

But leaving these general directions concerning the progress of trade, we will now descend unto yourselves in the ship, letting you to understand that although we have sufficiently stored the ship with victuals for the voyage, yet tendering the health and welfare of our people in general, it is our desire that as such provisions may conveniently be bought at reasonable prices that you reduce 2 meals of salt meat &c. as in Mr. Coggin's Commission : fol. 94.*

For which expense you shall disburse &c.
 (* Not copied, as unnecessary.) as in Ditto.* Thus wishing you a prosperous voyage &c.

Your loving Friends
 THOMAS BROCKEDON
 HENRY HAWLEY
 JNO. GONNINGE
 RICH. BIXE.

Batavia, 2nd August 1624.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3,
Part 2, pp. 301-2.

Letter (in Portuguese) from the Council
at Batavia to the King of Siam,
dated Batavia, 2nd August 1624.

O Presidente e Conselho da ittna Comp^a
ymgreza, sujetos do altiss^o e poderosiss^o Rey
Jacopo, polla graça de dios Rey da graõ Bri-
tanhã, França e yrlanhã, defensor da fee
christaõ, pregaõ sande, pas e sossiego A^o

Poderosiss^o e Invitt^{mo} Imperador Oriental
Rey de Oudea, Prebat, Sumbat, Borum, Bopet,
Prepota, Chan, Dohooa &c. cõ augmentaçã dos
favores do dios nessa vida, e felicidade eterna'na
venidera.

Vossa bondade (Emperader Invincible)
samente foi de apreçiar o amor d'estrangeiros
em taõ alto graõ, como pollas Cartas e Dadinas
de vossa mag^{de} tao bem antes, como agora
embiadas por S^{or} Duarte Longo pareçe.

Mais siendo esso o effeito da vossa nobi-
liss^{ma} disposisaõ, naõ figua por nosotros outro
mereçim^{to} de taõ alto fabor, senao^r cõ toda
zelosa afigaõ anoçer as merçedes do Rey de
Oudea a nosso graciosiss^o soberanho e assimes-
mo a os demas Reies do nosso mondo seten-
trional, p q se maravilhaõ dessa gloria eterna
de vossa mag^{de}.

Mientras humilm^{te} pedimos q seja serbido
vossa Alteza de darnos Licença nessas duas

pequenas sentenças ajuntar e comprehender as partes severaes das Cartas da v. mag^{de}.

O primeiro es : q tomam por despachados e agora feitos e cumpridos totas as cosas prometidos por v. mag^{de} 'nas Cartas vossas.

O segundo: q de nossa parte todo q podemos fazer polla onra da v. maj^{de} seria feito cõ taõ bon vo'untade como agora prometimos de fazer.

O qual tanto dessejamos do manifestar a v. mag^{de}, q agora temos divertido a viagem dessa naõ a as partes mais vezenas, 'nas qua'es estava naveganda em busque d' alluãs bastimentos; e lhembiamos a os Reynos de v. maj^{de} especialm^{te} de trazer (conforme a os desscos de v. mag^{de}) hu Carpinteiro nosso principal do cujo serbiço (porventura) es menester alluã priessa: humilm^{te} pidiendo q a cabo do hu anho o ditto Carpintiero pode holver a o Cargo das nossas naõs grandes nessas partes.

E taõ pedimos polla mais despasia dessa naõ q os vassalhos de v. mag^{de} podeni mostrar allua diligença e amistade em vendiendo nos por nosso dinheiro os bastim^{tos} e necessarios polla recargua do ditto naõ em tal tiempo conveniente q se pode torner a nosotros no principio da monção do Este si dios guiera.

Todo o qual siempre avemos de anoçer e

recordar entre o grao numero d'os memorables
favores da v. maj^{de}. E assim co as oracoes
nossas a Dios todo poderoso g

Em Batavia 2'd Agosto

'no Anho 1624.

Translation of the preceding letter of 2nd
August 1624.

The President and Council of the illustrious English Company, subjects of the most High and Mighty King James, By the Grace of God King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Christian faith, pray for health, peace and tranquility for the Most High and Invincible Eastern Emperor, King of Oudea [Ayuthia], Phrabad Somdet Parama-Bophit Phra Buddha Chao Yuhua &c., with increase of the favours of God in this life and eternal happiness in the future.

It was your goodness alone (Invincible Emperor) which made you value the friendship of foreigners in the high degree shown by the letters and gifts of Your Majesty sent, not only formerly, but also now by Señor Duarte Longo.

But as this is the outcome of your most noble intentions, it only remains for us to show our appreciation of such high favour by conveying with zealous energy the graciousness of the King of Oudea to our Most Noble Sovereign and the other kings of the northern world that they may marvel at the eternal glory of your Majesty. Meanwhile, we humbly beg that Your Highness may be pleased to give us leave to abridge and include the several

parts of the letters of Your Majesty in these two small paragraphs.

The first is that we take as expedited, and already done and accomplished, all the matters promised by Your Majesty in your letters.

The second that, on our side, all that we can do for the honour of Your Majesty will be carried through with as goodwill as we now promise to do it.

This we desire most strongly to prove to Your Majesty that we have changed the destination of this ship from countries near by, to which it was sailing in search of supplies, and are sending it to Your Majesty's territories especially to convey (agreeably to Your Majesty's wishes) our chief shipwright, for whose service there is (apparently) some hurry, humbly begging that the said shipwright may be allowed to return at the end of a year to the supervision of our big ships in these parts.

And we beg, for the better dispatch of this ship, that the subjects of Your Majesty may show all diligence and amity in selling to us, for our money, the supplies and necessaries for the lading of the said ship by such time that she can conveniently return to us at the commencement of the summer monsoon, under God's guidance.

All which we will always acknowledge and remember among the multitude of noteworthy favours of Your Majesty. And so, with our prayers to Almighty God, &c.

In Batavia

2d. August in the year 1624.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. III,
part 2.

Extract of Diary kept by one of the
Council at Batavia.

7th January 1625. Arrived the ship *Robuck* from Siam, William Butter Master, laden with rice, viz., 98 Quoyan Patani measure, with some arrack, lamp oil, Benjamin, China stuffs &c. Edward Long, merchant, died this voyage with 5 or 6 more, but Edward Scudamore his second returned. The King of Siam now sent us a kind letter and a Present, and by report accepted our present in very good part.

Court Minutes,
vol. 8, p. 139.

A Court of Committees holden the 4th of
November 1625.

(Extract)

Mr. Scudamore being called into the Court
Mr. Governor told him that he had not done
well in informing them of the wrongs offered
him by some mariners that had shared and
broken a Cuttan, which was given him by the
King of Siam in the Indies, when he had re-
ceived divers parcels of the same, and not
made it known unto the Court. Whereupon
he delivered as much as he had received,
which were 8 pieces little and great, 2 rings
and 2 cups; of [? also] swords gilded . . .

Court Minutes,
vol. 8, p. 200.

A Court of Committees holden the 23rd
of December 1625.

(Extract)

Letters to the Kings of Bantam, Siam and
Macassar.

Mr. Governor acquainted the Court that now their ships are upon going to the Indies, he thought it would be fitting that Letters were procured from his Majesty in favour of them, to the Kings of Bantam, Siam and Macassar. Upon which motion the Court entered into debate whether or no there should be any mention or touch of the English departure from the Hollanders. And the general opinion of the Court was that nothing concerning the Hollanders should be inserted in the said letters. And the Court remembering there had been former letters¹ procured from his Majesty of this nature, willed those letters should be searched for, and be had in readiness against the next Court.

¹ None of these letters are now traceable.

Court Minutes,
vol. 8, p. 219.

A Court of Committees holden the 16th
of January 1625 [1626].

(Extract.)

At that Court the letters to the Kings of
of Macassar, Bantam and Siam were read and
approved of. And thereupon Mr. Sherburne,
the Company's Secretary, was required to at-
tend My Lord Conway to have them engrossed
and signed by his Majesty.

O. C., vol. 11,
No. 1217.

To the right worshipful the Governor and
Committees for the Honourable Com-
pany of Merchants of London, Tra-
ding East India &c.

Right worshipful,

* * * *

Sundry ships also arrived [at Batavia in
November 1625] from Siam, their lading most
Rice, which the Dutch have provided to pre-
vent their wants during this restraint upon
Java, seeming yet to continue; for the Mataram
is still armed against the Surubayer and other
adjacent Islands; and likely to prevail. John
Head, one of your carpenters sent last year
in the Roebuck unto the King of Siam, not
having yet effected any thing in the said King's
projects for want of timber, yet now provided,
is detained one year longer. . .

* * * *

The trade of Siam is chiefly with the
silver of Japan. Some cloth of Choromandel
(but little) is vended; only pepper and spices
of these parts. It affords many precious drugs,
deer skins, varnish and lead for Japan; as also

tin at a low rate and for victuals it does abound
at lower prices then well can be imagined. . .

* * * *

Your obliged

HENRIE HAWLEY

JOSEPH COCKRAM

RICH. BIX

GEORGE MUSCHAMP

In Batavia, 6 February
anno 1625. [1626].

Court Minutes,
vol. 9, p. 184.

A Court of Committees holden the 15th of
November 1626.

Dispute of several Factories.

(Extract)

The Court was of opinion . . . that
Siam was of little or no use, and therefore not
to be continued.

Dutch Records.
(Translation)
Letter from the
Council of XVII
to India.
2d Series, vol. 2,
No. 77.

Letter to the King of Siam from the
Council of XVII.

Dated The Hague, 15th January 1627.
(N.S.) [5th January 1627 O.S.]

To the Most illustrious and Most High and
Mighty King of Siam.

Though Your Majesty's dominions are situated at a great distance from these lands this has not prevented Your Majesty from showing our nation many and different favors for many years, and more especially we must acknowledge and praise the great honor it has pleased Your Majesty to show the late Prince Maurits of Orange, our brother, who is now in glory with God, to whom only lately, when the Governor General returned from India, were delivered the letters and the present forwarded by Your Majesty to His Excellency.

And as we succeeded our Brother in all lands, dignities, dominions and governments, in the same manner we inherited his good inclination to contribute as much as possible to the honor and glory of Your Majesty: In the meanwhile requesting that it may please Your Majesty with royal grace to continue the favors to the Dutch nation.

Holding ourselves justly indebted to thank Your Majesty for the exceptional favors

granted to the small yacht *Seelandt*, sailing inland on Your Majesty's rivers, and being wrongly captured by a Spanish Captain, and at Your Majesty's command valiantly retaken by his soldiers from the enemy, returned to us as reported to us fully by our merchants acting in India. In which manner Your Majesty showed his valiance and sense of justice, to punish the enemy and console friends, trusting that Your Majesty, enlarging on his kindness, later on shall also have delivered to our nation the cash and merchandize recaptured in the said yacht, so as to give us the more reason for complete thankfulness and praise of the magnanimity it shall have pleased Your Majesty to show all foreign nations, amongst whom we firmly expect that Your Majesty may have granted to us these favors also.

From our good affection for Your Majesty's prosperity and welfare we should have liked to hear some thing more certain on this point, but since the arrival of our Governor-General we received no further advice about the condition of your dispute with the King of Cambodia in particular, trusting all the same that it may have been settled to Your Majesty's reputation. In the meanwhile we have issued orders that in India assistance shall be rendered to promote and maintain Your Majesty's rights, so far as our state can reasonably stand.

Most Illustrious and Most High and
Mighty King, may Almighty God keep and
preserve Your Majesty, increasing His days
to His satisfaction and glory, with victory on
his enemies.

O. C., vol. 11,
No. 1256.

Letter to the Honble. Company per ship
Expedition.

To the right worshipful the Governor Sir
Morris Abbott knt., the worshipful
Christopher Cletherrow deputy, and
Committees for the Honourable Com-
pany of Merchants of London trading
East India, this be delivered in
London by the ship Expedition.

Right worshipful,

* * * *

. . . Besides those parts that are es-
pecially set down for places of residence, there
are also divers marts of much consequence
upon occasions to be visited, yet need no re-
siding Factories, for in Coastings no less use
may be made, than if your residence were con-
stant in them.

Amongst which is Siam, and Cambodia
where much cloth of Coromondel may be vend-
ed and for European returns may be procured
and to accommodate Japan with skins, varnish
&c., things of much consequence for the en-

larging of Japan's trade, and are exceeding
beneficial—2 : 3 : and 4 : for one, in Japan.

* * * *

Your ever obliged

HENRY HAWLEY

RICHARD BIX

GEORGE MCSCHAMP

RICHARD STEELE

In Batavia

18th July anno 1627.

Portuguese Records,
Corpo Chronologico
(Translations).
vol. III, pp. 253-4.

Custodio Faracho to the King of Portugal.

Dated I. of Terceira, 1st January [or
June] 1630. N. S. [22d December
1629 O.S.]

[Extract.]

The Bey of Siam besought relief through Ambassadors to Jacatra against Manilha, for they [the Javanese] had taken from him a ship that had come from Canton, which, it is said, was worth to the royal Treasury six hundred thousand cruzados and more, and other further losses they had received at their Coasts and bars, which embassy they could not succour in view of the straits they were in, from which resulted Siam being at variance with the Dutch owing to their not fulfilling their contract, which is to guard their bars and the vessels that navigate.

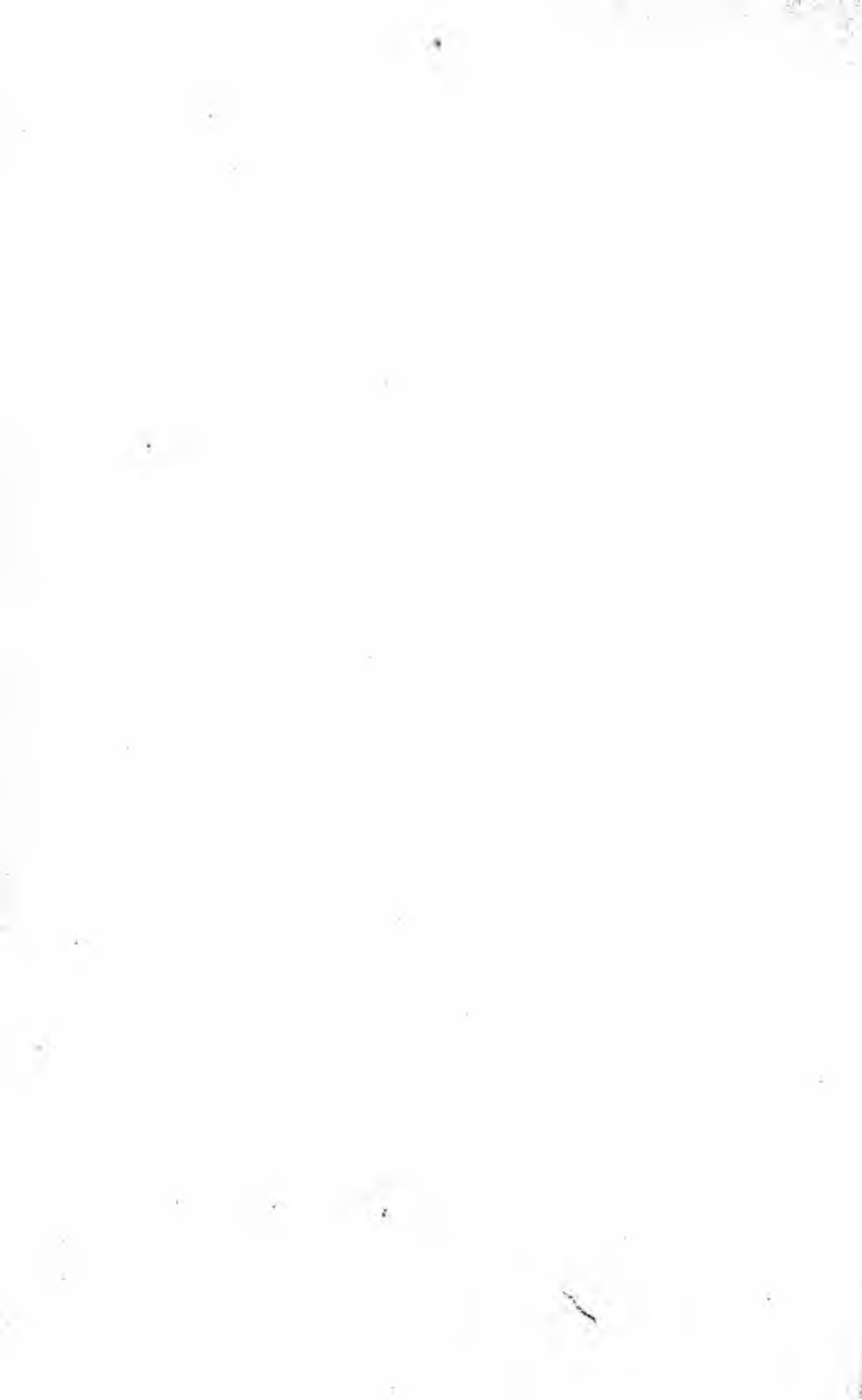
Dutch Records,
(Translation)
Letters from the
Council of XVII
to India.
2d Series, vol. 2,
No. 98.

Instructions from the Council of XVII to
Hendrik Brouwer, Governor-General
for the Netherlands United East India
Company.

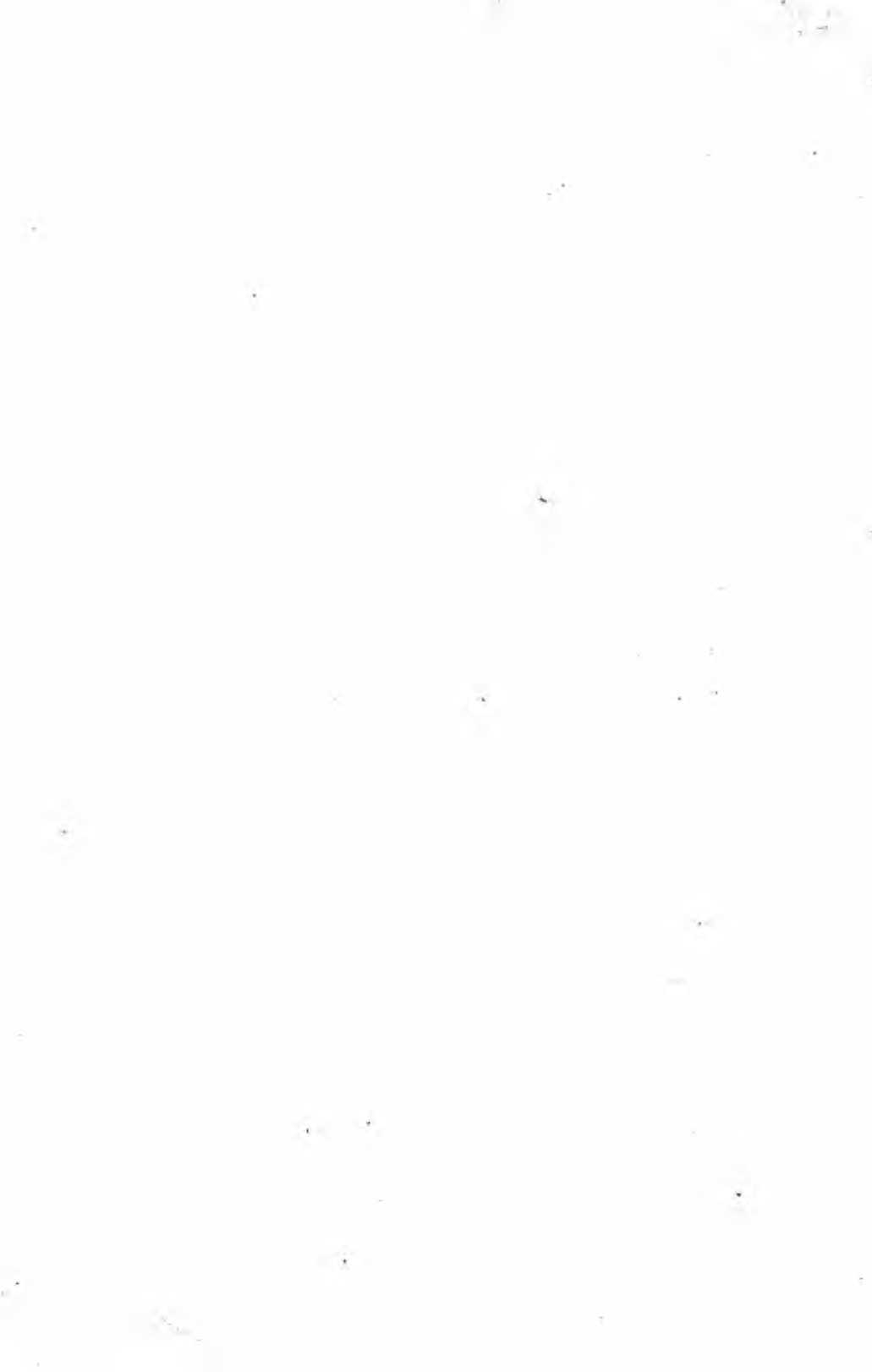
Dated Middelburg in Zealand 17th March
1632. (N.S.) [7th March 1632-O.S.]

[Extract.]

As to the trade with Siam we consider it
very necessary for the Company, to which end
the Commissioners of XVII have been in-
structed, in answer to His Majesty's letter and
presents to His Excellency, forwarded per
Dordrecht, to have presents prepared for the
King of Siam to promote and maintain all
friendship, which are to follow without fail
with next vessels in the fall of 1632.







RECORDS OF THE RELATIONS
BETWEEN SIAM AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES
IN THE 17th CENTURY.

Copied from Papers preserved at the
India Office.

VOLUME II.
1634—1680

Printed by order of the Council of the Vajirañāna National Library.

BANGKOK
1916.

DR. G. E. P. I.
E 1267a

10.175/24

NOTE--In some instances the spelling
has been modernised.

SIAM.

Seventeenth Century

Documents.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
1. The Prince of Orange to the King of Siam.	Letter	Dutch Records, 2nd Series, vol. 3, No. 103.
2. Relations between the Dutch and Siamese.	Translations	Corpus Diplomaticum Neerlundo-Indicum door Mr. J. E. Heeres 1596-1650. vol. I (pub. 1907) No. CXVII pp. 284-285.
3. Jeremias van Vliet to Governor Arnold Heussen.	Letter extract	Dutch Records 1st Series (translation) vol. XIV No. CCXXVIII.
4. Council of Batavia to Abel Jansen Tasman.	Instructions	Dutch Records, 3rd Series, vol. 4 No. A8.
5. The Factors at Cambodia to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	General Letter extract	O. C. No. 2351.
6. The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company.	Letter	Dutch Records, 1st Series Vol. XVIII No. D.L.

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Sept. 30 1636.	Acknowledging letters and gifts. Condolence with the death of the King. Congratulating him on his accession. Regrets he cannot assist Siam against Patani and Cambodia. Sends a crown and sword as present.	1-3.
30th Sept. 1636.	Retrospect of relations between the Dutch and Siam from 1604.	4-5.
Malacca. 13th Oct. 1644 N. S. 3rd Oct. 1644 O. S.	Siam threatens Kedah. Trade of the Company suffers thereby. Character of the Raja of Kedah. Embassy from Kedah to Siam.	6.
4th May O. S. 14th „ „ N. S. 1648.	Singora besieged by Siamese fleet. Dutch assistance asked for by Siam.	7.
1st Jan. 1653.	Quarrel between the King of Siam and the King of Laos. Possibility of a war. Influence on English trade.	8.
8th Jan. O. S. (19 Jan.) 1655.	Relations between the Dutch and Siamese in 1654. Through failure of Dutch assistance against Singora trouble is caused. Dutch threatened to depart from Siam. Matter accommodated. Presents interchanged. Failure of the attempt on Singora. Siamese attack vessels from Johore and Borneo.	9-18.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
7. The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company.	Letter extract	Dutch Records, 1st Series Vol. XIX No. DLXIV Page 97.
8. The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company.	Letter extract	Dutch Records, 1st Series Vol. XXI No. DCXII.
9. Consultations held at Batavia.	Consultations. extract	Factory Records, Java, vol. 3, part 3.
10. Mr. Mainstone to the Governor of the Company.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Java, vol. 3, part 3.
11. John South at Siam to John Lambton at Surat.	Letter extracts	O. C. No. 2895.
12. Jonathan Claesfen and Solomon Sandra, at Jambi, to the Governor of the Dutch East India Company at Batavia.	Letter	Dutch Records 1st Series vol. XXV No. DCLXXVIII pages 4-5.
13. The Council at Bantam to the Dutch East India Company.	Letter extract	Dutch Records, 1st Series vol. 24 No. DCLXVII.

CONTENTS.

iii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
17th Dec. O. S. (27th Dec.) 1655.	War resumed between Siam and Singora with no result.	19.
21st Jan. O. S. (31st Jan.) 1657.	Account of Revolution in consequence of the death of the King. Failure of the rice crop. Yacht sent by the King to Manila.	20-21.
13th Aug. 1659.	Invitation from the King of Siam through John Rowllins to re-settle factory at Siam. Attack on Cambodia by the Cochin Chinese and escape of Rowllins.	22-27.
Macassar. 20th June 1660.	Reasons given for a settlement at Siam.	28.
Siam. 1st Sept. 1661.	Account of visit to Siam. Reception by the King, Advantages as seat of trade. New factory desirable.	29-30.
Jambi 15th Oct. O. S. (26th Oct. N. S.) 1661.	Successful military operations by the King of Siam in Chiengmai and Lanchang. Trade at a standstill.	31-32.
Siam. 12th Dec. O. S. (22nd Dec. N. S.) 1661.	Friendly attitude of the King of Siam towards the Dutch. Previous murders of Dutchmen at Junkceylon punished.	33.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
14. President Matthew Andrews and John Lambton to Thomas Coates at Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 85 pp. 53-54. (2nd set of paging).
15. Thomas Coates at Siam to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 103 pp. 17-18 (2nd set of paging).
16. The Governor General and Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company.	Letter	Dutch Records, 1st Series, Vol. XXV No. DCLXXXV. pp. 10-17.
17. The Court of Committees to the Agent and Factors at Fort St. George.	Letter extract	Letter book, vol. 3. pp. 229-230.
18. Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort St. George to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Surat Vol. 103 p. 55 (2nd set of paging).
19. The Court of Committees to the Agent and Factors in Bantam.	Letter Extract	Letter Book vol. 3, p. 267.

CONTENTS.

iv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Surat 1st May, 1662.	Regrets his stay at Siam. Com- plains of little encouragement to trade. No attempt at set- tlement, but will refer to the matter when instructions ar- rive from the Company.	34-35.
Siam 2nd Dec. 1662.	Goods saleable at Siam. Refusal of the King to give leave for him to depart. Begs to be set free.	36-38.
Batavia 15th Dec. O. S. (26th Dec. N. S.) 1662.	Embassy to Siam from Cochin China. Its result. Envoys sent from Siam to the Tartar Cham [Peking]. Harsh treatment of the Portuguese. Result for British trade. Son-in-law of the Prince of Sukadana asks for protection from Siam. Result not yet known. State of English trade in Siam. The King successful in his war ex- pedition to the North.	39-43.
London. 20th Febr. 1663	Asks for particulars about trade in Siam. Only if profitable trade can be made, a Factory is to be continued.	44-45.
Fort St. George 30th April 1663.	Mr. Coates to leave Siam. Trade to be discontinued.	46.
London 30th June 1663.	Permits the sending of the cargo to Siam as an experiment.	47.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
20. Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort St. George to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter Extract.	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 104 pp. 20-21.
21. Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter Extract.	O. C. No. 2983.
22. Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter Extract.	O. C. No. 2983.
23. Sir George Oxinden and Council at Surat to the Agent and Council at Fort St. George.	Letter Extract.	Factory Records Surat, vol. 86, p. 52.
24. The Court of Committees to the Agent and Factors in Bantam.	Letter Extract	Letter Book, vol. 3, p. 370.
25. Sir George Oxinden and Council at Surat to the East India Company.	Letter Extract	Factory Records Surat, vol. 86, p. 82.
26. The Council at Fort St. George to W. Jearsey at Masulipatam.	Letter Extract	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 15. p. 29.
27. The Council of Fort St. George to the Dutch Governor of Pulicat.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George. vol. 15, p. 29-31.

CONTENTS.

v

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George. 21st Nov. 1663.	Expected arrival of Mr. Coates from Siam. The Council at Bantam intend establishing a Factory in Siam as they think goods from the Coromandel Coast more suitable for Siam.	48-49.
Fort St. George 10th Dec. 1663.	Reasons why Siam should be dependent on Fort St. George. Account of ships. The trade to Siam.	50-51.
Fort St. George, 13th Jan. 1664.	Dutch intrigues against British trade.	52.
Surat 26th Feby. 1664.	Siam too remote to be dealt with from Surat. Fort St. George and Bantam can dispute their right to trade to Siam.	53.
London 29th Feby. 1664.	Cargo not to be sent to Siam unless profit assured.	54.
Swally Marine 4th April 1664.	Dutch quarrel with the Siamese and blockade port of Bangkok.	55.
Fort St. George 16th April 1664.	Reasons for the Dutch quarrel with the Siamese.	56.
Fort St. George 25th April 1664.	Answer to his protest with regard to permission for the disembarkation of elephants from the King of Siam's ship. War between the Dutch and Siam.	57-61.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
28. Sir George Oxinden and Council at Surat to Council at Fort St. George.	Letter extract.	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 86, p. 88.
29. William Mainstone and Council to the Agent at Bantam.	Letter extract.	O. C. No. 3028.
30. The Council at Fort St. George to Wm. Jearsey at Masulipatam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 15, p. 10-41.
31. Alliance of Peace between the King of Siam and the Governor General and Council of India.	State paper	Dutch Records, 1st Series, Vol. XXVII No. DCCXIV.
32. Treaty of Peace with the King of Siam.	State paper	Dutch Records, vol. II, part I. Treaties &c., p. 307-308.
33. The Court of Committees to the Agent and Council at Fort St. George.	Letter extract	Letter book, vol. 3. pp. 447.
34. General letter from Charles Browne and Council at Bantam to the East India Company.	Letter extract	O. C. No. 3041, p. 6-9.

Date.	Subject.	Page.
30th April 1664.	Mr. Coates reports about attempts of the Dutch to hamper British trade.	62.
Jambee 25th May 1664.	Reasons why the Factory should be under Bantam.	63-64.
Fort St. George 6th June 1664.	Dutch cannot prevent English trade unless we do not furnish the enemies with provisions or ammunition.	65.
11th Aug. O. S. 22nd Aug. N. S. 1664.	Alliance of peace between the King of Siam and Pieter de Bitter on behalf of the Governor General Jan Maetsuijcker and Council of India. (cfr. State Papers of the Kingdom of Siam, page 233.)	66-71.
22nd Aug. N. S. 11th Aug. O. S. 1664.	Dutch to have free trade in the Kingdom of Siam on paying duties. Chinese to be prohibited on board of junks going to certain places. Exportation of deer and cow skins granted to the Dutch.	72.
London 21st Dec 1664.	Loss to the Company by Siam Factory. No further attempts for settling a factory at Siam.	73.
31st Dec. 1664.	A factory 'at Siam necessary for trade with Japan. Prospects of success at Siam. Goods to be sent. Presents to be made.	74-78.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
35. William Turner and Council at Bantam to Sir George Oxinden and Council at Surat.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 104 p. 104, 2nd set of paging.
36. Agent George Foxcroft to William Jearsey at Masulipatam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Masulipatam, vol. 9.
37. William Turner and Council at Bantam to the East India Co.	Letter extract	O. C. No. 3172.
38. William Ackworth, Siam, to the President and Council of Surat.	Letter	O. C. No. 3197.
39. William Jearsey and Factors at Masulipatam to the East India Company.	Letter extract.	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 3, p. 44.
40. Rand: Taylor to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter extract.	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 104 p. 4.
41. The Council of Surat to the East India Co.	General Letter extract	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 30.
42. Stephen Flower at Gombroon (Bandar Abbas) to the President and Council of Surat.	Letter extract.	Factory Records Surat, vol. 105, p. 116.
43. Stephen Flower at Gombroon to the President and Council of Surat.	Letter extract.	Factory Records, vol. 105, p. 118.

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Bantam 28th July 1665.	Ambassador from Goa returning from Siam at Batavia.	79.
Fort St. George 29th March 1666.	Sir Edward Winter's trade with Siam.	80.
Bantam 8th May 1666.	Privileges obtained by the Dutch from Siam.	81.
Siam 23rd Oct. 1666.	His expedition to Siam in 1665. His sufferings and detentions in that country. Desires relief.	82-88.
Masulipatam 7th Jan. 1667.	The King of Siam will not suffer all English to depart from his country. Nelthorpe sent to Siam.	89.
Goa 30th Aug. 1668.	Siamese Vessels threatened at Goa by the English.	90.
Surat 2nd Nov. 1668.	Possibilities of trade in Kedah. Friendly attitude of King to the English.	91.
Gombroon 27th March 1669.	Siamese Ambassador's ship to Persia, seized by Arabs.	92.
Gombroon 10th April 1669.	Letters written to Muscat to effect release of ship of Siamese Ambassador.	93.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
44. The Council at Fort St. George to the East India Company.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 16, p. 115-116.
45. The Council at Fort St. George to W. Jearsey at Masulipatam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 16, p. 125-126.
46. The Council at Fort St. George to William Jearsey at Masulipatam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 16, p. 141-142.
47. Shephen Flower at Spahaune (Ispahan) to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 105, p. 168.
48. President Gerald Aungier and Council at Bombay to the East India Company.	Letter extract	O. S. No. 3403.
49. George Davis and John Portman at Queda to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 105, p. 188. 2nd set of paging.
50. The President and Council at Surat to the East India Company.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Miscellaneous, vol. 2, p. 164.
51. The Dutch Governor and Council of India in Batavia to the Directors of the East India Company of the United Netherlands.	Letter extract	O. C. No. 3661.

CONTENTS.

viii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Fort St. George 15th April 1669.	Mr. Dearing died at Siam. His estate and debt to the King.	94.
Fort St. George 24th April 1669.	Ruin of English Factory imputed to Portuguese De Souza.	95-96.
Fort St. George 17th June 1669.	Reasons for not resettling at Siam.	97.
Ispahan 5th Sept. 1669.	Release of the King of Siam's vessel at Muscat.	98.
Bombay 23rd Jan. 1670.	Advocate a settlement at Siam as means of trade with Japan. Contract for buying deer skins advisable.	99-100.
Queda 3rd Feby. 1671.	War between Queen of Patani and King of Singora. King of Queda sends his ambassadors to mediate, but without success.	101.
Surat 3rd Feby. 1672.	Bad position of Company's affairs at Queda.	102.
Batavia 20th July O.S. 31st July O.S. 1672.	No goods to be sent to Japan via Siam. Small ships to be sent for hides, sapanwood, etc.	103.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
52. Nics. Waite (Siam) to the President of Surat.	Letter	vol. 34. O. C. No. 3916
53. Francis Capell and Joshua Burroughs at Queda to the President of Surat.	Letter	O. C. No. 3917.
54. Francis Capell and Joshua Burroughs at Queda to Frederick de Bousy at Siam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 107, p. 80.
55. Gerald Aungier and Council at Bombay to the East India Company.	Letter extract	O. C. No. 3990.
56. Joshua Burroughs at Queda to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 107, p. 81.
57. Captain Atkins' Journal from the 26th Nov. 1674 to his arrival in Swally Hole, January 6th 1676.	Journal extract	O. C. No. 4045.
58. Hamon Gibbon, Benj. Sangor and Fytche Nedham at Siam to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter	O. C. No. 4075.
59. Official letter of the Phra Khlang.	Letter	O. C. No. 4085.

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 23rd Dec. 1673.	Goods saleable at Siam. Prospect of British trade if the Dutch break off.	104-107
Queda 1st Jan. 1673 (1674).	Abortive attempt by the Siamese and Dutch on Queda.	108.
Queda 5th April 1674.	His intervention with the King of Siam to obtain restitution for injuries done by the Dutch at Junk Ceylon.	109.
Bombay 20th Aug. 1674.	King of Siam invites English to send ships from Bombay and Surat. Await instructions.	110.
Queda 28th Oct. 1674.	King of Queda refuses to let the English leave his country. Thinks it is done for trade with England. Siamese took Patani.	111-112.
6th Jan. 1675.	Arrival at Bangkok. Account of events during his stay in Siam.	113-116.
Siam 13th Febr. 1675.	Their reception at Siam. Privileges granted to the English by the King. Goods desired by the King.	117-118.
1675.	Tra of the Phra Khlang for Hamon Gibbon to trade in tin, copper, elephants' teeth, etc., etc.	119-120.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
60. Memorandum.	Memorandum.	O. C. No. 4076.
61. President Sir W. Langhorne and Council at Fort St. George to President Aungier and Council.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 107, p. 144-145.
62. Tra of the Barcalong granted by order of the King to the Honble. English East India Company.	Official Permit	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
63. The Phra Khlang's order to the Governor of Chumpon.	Letter	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
64. Hamon Gibbon, Wm. Ramsden and Benjamin Sangar, Siam, to Sir Wm. Langhorne at Fort St. George.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 28.
65. Factors at Siam to the Agent at Bantam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
66. Factors in Siam to the East India Company.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
67. Factors at Siam to the East India Company.	Letter	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.

CONTENTS.

x

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Enclosure and letter of 13th Febr'y. 1675.	Management of Siamese Factory.	121-122.
Fort St. George 1st Sept. 1675.	Ship <i>Returne</i> from Siam puts into Fort St. George. Present intended for King [Emperor] of Japan given to King of Siam.	123.
Siam 6th Nov. 1675.	Liberty to buy tin in Chumpon, Chaiya, etc.	124.
Siam 6th Nov. 1675.	Special orders issued to Chum- pon with regard to the above subject.	125-126
Siam 7th Dec. 1675.	Account of reception at Siam and hope of trade.	127.
Siam 10th Dec. 1675.	Continuance of the King's favour. Siam likely to be more pro- fitable than Japan.	128.
Siam 16th Dec. 1675.	Particulars of articles desired by the King of Siam.	129.
Siam 22nd Dec. 1675.	Account of reception at Siam. Courtesy of King of Siam. Prospect of trade. Commo- dities saleable here. Dutch antagonism. Ground granted for Factory. Articles desired by the King.	130-135.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
68. List.	List	O. C. No. 4142.
69. Factors at Siam to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
70. The Council at Surat to the East India Company.	Letter extract	O. C. No. 4163.
71. The Court of Committees of the East India Company to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter extract	Letter book, vol. 5. pp. 398.
72. Consultation at Bantam.	Consultation	Factory Records Java, vol. 6.
73. General letter from the Council at Bantam to the Council at Surat.	Letter extract	Factory Records Java, vol. 6.
74. The Council at Bantam to Thomas James at Tonkin.	Letter extract	Factory Records Java, vol. 6.
75. Extracts from the Ton-queen Journal Register.	Journal	Factory Records China, vol. 2.
76. Consultation at Bantam.	Consultation.	Factory Records Java, vol. 6.

CONTENTS.

xi

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 1675.	List of Factors resident in the Company's service 1675.	136.
Siam 10th Jan. 1676.	King's kindness to the English. Goods saleable. Prospects of success in Siam.	137-139.
Swally Marine, 17th Jan. 1676.	Failure of attempt to trade in Ke- dah. Death of S. Delboe. Advis- ability of a settlement in Siam.	140-141.
London 7th Febry. 1676.	Fear about some embezzlement in Siam.	142.
Bantam 27th April 1676.	Desire expressed that English Factory be retained in Siam. Two official letters already granted for tin trade. Factory to be placed under Surat.	143-144.
Bantam 5th May 1676.	Siam Factory to be continued and placed under Surat.	145.
Bantam 5th June 1676.	Benjamin Sangar to return to Siam before accepting post as chief for Tonkin.	146.
Tonkin 26th June 1676-1677.	Siamese Junk with two Amba- sadors from King of Siam arrived in Tonkin.	147.
Bantam 20th July 1676.	The King of Siam lends the English \$10,000 free of in- terest. A cargo to be sent to Siam. Two slaves to be	148-149.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
77. Henry Dacres, Agent Bantam, to the King of Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
78. The Council at Bantam to Hamon Gibbon, etc., at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
79. Diary of Major William Puckle at Masulipatam.	Diary extract	Factory Records, Masulipatam, vol. 12, p. 33 and 37.
80. The Court of Committees of the East India Company to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter extract	Letter Book, vol. 5, p. 349.
81. General Letter from Bantam to the East India Company.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Bantam 22nd July 1676.	bought to do servile work in Siam. Mr. Richard Joyce to sail the <i>Gorup</i> to Siam. Grateful for favour shown to the English. The orders given by the King of Siam to be executed. A small present is sent.	150-151.
Bantam 22nd July 1676.	Prospect of trade at Siam. Difficulty of obtaining bullion. A Japanese to be employed by the Company. Articles desired by the King to be procured. Trouble on account of a vessel sent by the King of Siam to Borneo. One prisoner Lelup now sent back to Siam. English goods to be put off at Siam.	152-156.
Masulipatam Sept. 1676.	Remarks on the trade of Siam. Commodities sent thither. Trade with Japan to be obtained through Siam.	157.
London 19th Oct. 1676.	Orders to dissolve the factory at Siam as unprofitable.	158.
Bantam 6th July, 1676.	<i>Unitis</i> to be sent to Siam. Siam Factory not to be withdrawn till further order.	159.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
82. The Court of Committees of the East India Company to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter extract.	Letter Book, vol. 5. pp. 467-9.
83. do. do.	Letter extract	Letter Book, vol. 5. p. 486.
84. Index to a collection of Papers relating to Bantam, Siam, Syriam, etc., from 1672-1744.	Letter abstract	Orme Collection India, vol. 19, p. 3.
85. Charles James, Caesar Camberlain and John Child at Swally Marine to the East India Company.	Letter extract.	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 89.
86. Thomas Rolt and Council at Surat to the Agent and factors at Bantam.	Letter extract.	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 89.
87. Transactions at Siam.	Transactions.	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.

CONTENTS.

xiii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
London 5th Oct. 1677.	A trade to be essayed at Siam with a view to trade with Japan. More factors to be sent. Articles desired by King shall be sent. Artisans cannot be induced to go to Siam.	160-162
London 19th Dec. 1677.	Reasons desired why settling at Siam will not procure a trade to Japan.	163.
Siam 1677.	King of Siam favours the English in preference to the Dutch.	164.
Swally Marine 21st Jany. 1678.	Siam glutted with Surat goods. Hence no profit. The King's favour should be used to procure admission to Japan.	165.
Surat 8th Febry. 1678.	The Company desires a fit person to be sent to Siam to obtain the King's influence in Japan.	166.
Siam July to Nov. 1678.	Privilege to trade in pepper accepted by the English. Attempts to settle at Ligor and Patani failed. Burnaby delivers Parker's letter to the Phra Khlang. Returns thanks for previous favours. Desires that all who have deserted the Company's service may be discharged. Presents exchanged. Directions about goods to be supplied to the King of Siam.	167-169.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
88. Consultations at Bantam.	Consultations extracts	Factory Records, Java, vol. 6.
89. Robert Parker and Council at Bantam to Richard Burnaby and Factors at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1, p. 1.
90. A General letter from Bantam to the East India Company.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.
91. Samuel Potts at Singora to the Factors at Siam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1, p. 6.
92. Index to a collection of Papers relating to Bantam, Siam, Syriam, etc., from 1672 to 1744. Abstract of a letter from Siam to Fort St. George, dated 26th Sept. 1678.	Letter extract	Orme Collection, India, vol. 19, p. 4.
93. Mr. Burnaby at Siam to the East India Company.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.

CONTENTS.

xiv

Date. *	Subject.	Page.
Bantam 24th July 1678.	Goods sent to Siam. Present for the King. R. Burnaby to go to Siam as inspector.	170.
Bantam 14th Aug. 1678.	R. Burnaby to be chief at Siam. New officials sent to Siam. Permission to alter the style of letters to the King and Phra Khlang, if unsuitable. Instructions to be courteous and obliging in their transactions. Information as to names and titles of the King and grandees desired. Increase of trade desirable.	171-175.
Bantam 27th August } and 5th Sept. } 1678	Cause of decay of Siam Factory. R. Burnaby sent as inspector. King encourages trade.	176.
Singora 18th Sept. 1678.	Negotiations carried on at Ligor and Patani. Trade prevented by War. Reception at Singora. King promises advantageous terms for trade.	177-181.
Siam 26th Sept. 1678.	Samuel Potts sent to Patani to settle.	182.
Siam 28th Oct. 1678.	Patani offered to the Company. Peace concluded between Cambodia and Cochin-China.	183.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
94. Mr. Burnaby to the Agent at Bantam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.
95. The East India Company to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter extracts	Letter Book, vol. 6, p. 7.
96. Samuel Potts at Sangora to Richard Burnaby at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1, p. 10.
97. Index. Abstract of a letter from Siam to Fort St. George.	Letter	Orme, Collection, India, vol. 19, p. 4.
98. Samuel Potts and Richard Jennings at Singora to Richard Burnaby at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
99. General letter from Siam to Bantam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.

CONTENTS.

xv

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 28th Oct. 1678.	State of Siam factory. Irregularities there. His reception by the King. Remarks on Patani and Singora. Patani offered by the King to the Company. Desires orders for building a factory. Presents for the King wanted.	184-187.
London, 6th Nov., 1678.	Building of factory at Siam refused unless trade may be procured.	188.
Singora 16th Nov., 1678.	No encouragement to trade at Singora.	189-190.
Siam 18th Nov., 1678.	Collection of Papers relating to Bantam, Siam, Syriam etc. from 1672 to 1744. Reception of Samuel Potts in Singora.	191-192.
Singora 28th Nov., 1678.	Presents interchanged with King of Singora. No profitable settlements to be made there. Supply of pepper small.	193-195.
Siam 28th Nov., 1678.	The Phra Khlang's letter and presents sent. Cost of building a factory. Articles suitable for presents. Murder by one George Lawrence.	196-197.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
100. Hamon Gibbon and Benjamin Sangar to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 107.
101. General letter from Bantam to the East India Co.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.
102. Samuel Potts at Singora to Richard Burnaby at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
103. George White, Siam, to Robert Parker, Agent at Bantam.	Letter	O. C. No. 4696.
104. Samuel Potts at Singora to Richard Burnaby at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
105 Thomas Rolt and factors at Surat to the Governor and Council at Bombay.	Letter	Factory Records, Bombay, vol. 19.
106. General letter from Bantam to the East India Co.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.
107. Henry Oxinden and Council at Bombay to the Governor and Council at Surat.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Bombay, vol. 8

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 3rd Dec. 1678	Have secured the Phra Khlang's intervention about tin taken from Junkeeylon.	198.
Bantam 5th Dec. 1678	Unsettled condition of Siam. The King and Phra Khlang pleased with the presents given. They send the Company a present. Hope of great sale of English goods. Island and fortification offered to the Company.	199.
Singora 19th Dec. 1678	The Siamese governor holds out hope of a settlement at Patani. But prevents the sending of a vessel there.	200-201.
Siam (?) 1679	Account of the general trade of Siam.	202-213.
Singora 22nd Jan. 1679	Prepares to oppose Siam. Dispute about a cargo of rice.	214-215.
Surat 8th Feb. 1679	Restitution of a slave belonging to a Portuguese inhabitant of Siam desired.	216.
Bantam 17th and 24th Feb. 1679	Recommends the satisfying of the wishes of the King and Phra Khlang of Siam.	217.
Bombay 19th Feb. 1679	The slave belonging to the Portuguese inhabitant of Siam restored to him.	218.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
108. Index.	Extract	O. C. No. 2726.
109. Samuel Potts at Singora to Richard Burnaby at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
110. Robert Parker and factors at Bantam to Richard Burnaby at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
111. Consultation at Fort St. George.	Letter extract	Records of Fort St. George, Diary and Consultation Book. p. 28. 1679-1680.
112. Streynsham Master and Council at Fort St. George to Richard Burnaby and factors at Siam.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
113. Streynsham Master to the King of Siam.	Letter [in the Persian language] Translation.	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 18, p. 57.

CONTENTS.

xvii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam, 1679	Factories and places where books have been kept since 1658.	219.
Singora 23rd March 1679	A present received from the Queen of Patani. Invitation to the English to settle there, and promising them great advantages. Privileges required by the Company. Presents sent to the Queen.	220-221.
Bantam 26th March 1679	Orders to pay the debt to the King. Permission to alter the style of letters. Glad of friendly reception and Presents from the King and Phra Khlang. Comments on trade of the Dutch, etc. Building of a factory not yet expedient.	222-225.
Fort St. George 8th May 1679	Capt. Wilken Wigbers to be given a letter of recommendation to the King of Siam, the Phra Khlang and Chief and Council of the Company.	226.
Fort St. George 8th May 1679	Injury done to Capt. W. Wigbers. Assistance requested on his behalf.	227-228.
Fort St. George 8th May 1679	The letter in favour of Captain Wigbers to the King of Siam.	229.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
114. Streynsham Master to the Barcalong of Siam [in the Persian language.]	Letter (translation)	Factory Records, Fort St. George, p. 57, vol. 18.
115. Papers that have passed between Richard Burnaby, and Ralph Lambton.	Evidence	O. C. No. 4641.
116. Samuel Potts at Singora, to Richard Burnaby at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
117. Richard Burnaby and George White to Streynsham Master, Agent and Governor at Fort St. George.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 28.
118. Journal of a passage from Bantam to Siam in the Honourable English East India Company's ship Flying Eagle,	Journal	Marine Records, vol. 74.
119. The East India Company's General letter to Bantam.	Letter	Letter Book, vol. 6, p. 107.

CONTENTS.

xviii

Date.	Subject.	Page.
8th May, 1679.	Letter of recommendation for Capt. Wighers.	230-231.
Siam July-August, 1679.	Dispute between Richard Burnaby and Ralph Lambton. Lambton's petitions to the Phra Khlang, and Burnaby's replies.	232-236.
Singora 9th Aug., 1679.	Difficulties met with in trading with the Chiefs of Government. Word of the King not to be relied upon. Offer from Queen and Governor of Patani for residence at Kalantan. Position in Singora.	237-239.
Siam 20th Oct., 1679.	Non-arrival of ships. Ships from China. Goods lying unsold. Samuel White employed by the King of Siam asking for permission to remain in that service. Mode in which to address the King and through whom.	240-242.
Bantam 1679.	Arrival at Bangkok. Reception at the Dutch Factory, Amsterdam. Presents delivered to the King. Work done on the ship and trouble arising therefrom.	243-248.
London 26th Nov., 1679.	Factory of Siam to be quitted as trade does not answer expectations.	249.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
120. The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Co.	Letter extracts	Dutch Records, vol. 34, No. 872.
121. Richard Burnaby and George White, Siam, to the President and Council at Surat.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Surat, vol. 108, p. 77-79.
122. Consultation held at Siam.	Consultation.	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
123. Robert Parker at Bantam to the Barcalong at Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
124. Richard Burnaby and George White to the Agent and Governor at Fort St. George.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 28.
125. General Letter from Bantam to the East India Co.	Abstract of Letter. extracts	Factory Records, Java, vol. 7.
126. The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East India Company.	Letter extract	Dutch Records, vol. 35, No. 881.

CONTENTS.

xix

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Batavia 1st Dec., 1679 (O. S.) 12th Dec., 1679 N. S.)	King of Siam has sent emissaries to Surat and Persia for trade. Rivalry between Dutch and English for his favour.	250.
Siam 4th Dec., 1679.	Accounts of dispute between Burnaby and Lambton.	251-254.
Siam 6th Dec., 1679.	Reasons for recasting the letter from the Agent of Bantam to the Phra Khlang.	255-259.
Bantam 10th Sept., 1679.	Curiosities desired have been ordered. Factory House to be erected if trade improved. Request delivery of tin for presents made previously.	260-264.
Siam 24th Dec., 1679.	Arrival of the Flying Eagle.	265.
Bantam 21st Febr., 1680.	Direction about a debt owing to the King of Siam desired. No encouragement to settle at Patani or Singora. \$12,000 to be lost in bad debts.	266.
Batavia 3 March O. S. 14 March N. S. 1680.	State of English and Siam. Their actions at Singora displease the King.	267.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
127. Captain William Meare and Chief Mate Henry Hopper of the Flying Eagle to Richard Burnaby and Factors at Siam.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
128. Shipping List.	List extracts	Factory Records, pp. 21-29, vol. 3.
129. The East India Co., to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter	Letter Book, vol. 6, p. 193.
130. John Byam and factors at Balasor to the Council at Hugli.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Hugli, vol. 8, p. 62.
131. Matthias Vincent and Council at Hugli to John Byam at Balasor.	Letter extract	Factory Records, Hugli, vol. 5.
132. Thomas Rolt and factors at Surat to the Governor and Council at Bombay.	Letter extracts	Factory Records, Bombay, vol. 19.
133. The East India Co. to the Agent and Council at Bantam.	Letter	Letter Book, vol. 6, p. 224.
134. Richard Burnaby and Samuel Potts to Hamon Gibbon.	Letter	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.

CONTENTS.

XX

Date.	Subject.	Page.
On board Flying Eagle 4 March, 1680.	Difficulties of refitting the ship at Bangkok owing to stormy weather and want of workmen.	268-270.
Masulipatam March and May, 1680.	Arrival of ships to and from Siam at Masulipatam.	271.
London 19 March (1679-1680).	Factory to be withdrawn from Siam, on account of losses.	272.
Balasar 12th July, 1680.	Money lent to the King of Siam's Envoy and Agent.	273.
Hugli 22nd July, 1680.	The loan made to the King of Siam's Envoy and Agent ap- proved of.	274.
Surat 27th July 3rd September, 1680.	Request of Mrs. Bills to join her husband at Siam.	275.
London 25th Aug., 1680.	Orders for withdrawal of Factory from Siam confirmed.	276.
Siam 4th Oct., 1680.	Debt to the King of Siam is to be demanded from H. Gibbon and B. Sangar.	277-278.

TABLE OF

Name.	Nature of Document.	Location.
135. Consultation at Siam.	Consultation	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
136. Consultation at Siam.	Consultation.	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
137. The Agent at Bantam to the Barcalong at Siam.	Letter	Factory Records, Siam, vol. 1.
138. Richard Burnaby and Samuel Potts to Streynsham Master.	Letter	Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. 29, p. 8-9.

Date.	Subject.	Page.
Siam 10th Oct., 1680.	Rent of Factory adjusted through the Phra Khlang.	279-280.
Siam 11th Oct., 1680.	Reasons of R. Burnaby for substituting another letter for that written by Parker to the Phra Khlang.	281.
Bautam 16th Aug., 1680.	Some of the articles desired procured. Causes of delay in sending others. Reasons for deferring removal of factory in Siam.	282-285.
Siam 19th Oct., 1680.	Reasons for the detention of the Flying Eagle at Siam. Reasons for deferring the removal of Siam Factory.	286-287.



The Prince of Orange to the King of Siam.

Dated [1634 or 1635].

Friedrich Henrich by the Grace of God
Prince of Orange, Count of Nassau &c.
&c. Captain General and Admiral of
the United Netherlands

Wishes

to the mighty King of Siam in the city
Judea, long life, health, a prosperous
reign and victory over his enemies.

We have received by our ships recently
arrived from the East Indies your Majesty's
agreeable and valuable letters together with
the accompanying gifts from your Majesty's
royal city, presented to us by the captain of
the fleet, whereby we clearly perceive your
Majesty's particular royal affection and love
to our Netherland nation, with frank declara-
tion and testimony of your Majesty's good
will towards the maintenance of the old alli-
ance and correspondence between your Maje-
sty's Kingdom and this state, which we esteem
and value as highly as anything in the world.
With reference to which we also find ourselves
bound hereby to assure your Majesty again,
that as long as the world lasts we and our
successors will always maintain these relations
inviolable and unchanged.

It was beyond measure grievous to us to hear of the death of your Majesty's predecessor, our worthy and trusty [?], but, on the other hand, on learning that your Majesty by the direction of the great God, Creator of heaven and earth, has been openly acknowledged and crowned King of Siam, to the great content of all the subjects of your Majesty's Kingdom, we have even better reason to rejoice that we have found in the person of your Majesty one still greater and more trusty. We have no doubt that your Majesty, of your natural loving kindness, has, long before now, taken Cambodia and Patani into favour again, or by other means has brought them back to their bounden duty and obedience. We wish it were possible to give help to your Majesty in this matter, wherein we should do you the best and most agreeable service, the more so since we see that your Majesty continues willing and inclined to continue the war against the Spaniards and Portuguese, your Majesty's and our hereditary enemies, being assured that thereby your Majesty's state will be maintained in greater tranquillity.

In order that it may appear how much we esteem your Majesty's good inclination and love to our nation, we are sending by our special commissary a crown and sword, the peculiar ornament with which European kings

are adorned and arrayed, begging that your Majesty will be pleased not to consider this small gift but as a token of our good will and affection.

With reference to what our Commissary shall report to your Majesty about this country's war we beg your Majesty to trust him.

In conclusion, relying on your Majesty's continuing (as before in the most praiseworthy fashion) to be helpful and to lend a favouring hand to our Netherland nation in their business and all their endeavours appertaining thereto, so that they may carry on their trade, and without hindrance freely and undisturbed get and export what they need, may God the Lord keep your Majesty more and more to your utmost satisfaction and desire in your rule. So with our most dutiful respects and hearty greetings Your Majesty's &c. . . .

Corpus Diplomaticum
Neerlandico-Indicum, vol. 1
(pub. 1907) No.
CXVIII, pp.
284-285.

Siam

30 September 1636.

(Translation)

Our first dealings with Siam date already from 1604 when Admiral Wigbrand van Waerwijck, during his stay at Patani, sent Cornelis Speck as envoy to the ruler of the said kingdom (De Jonge, *Ophkomst*, III, pp. 23, 62). It was an intermediate station for the voyage and trade to Japan (Tiele, *Bouwstoffen* I, pp. III, 62.): deerskins, sapan wood and other articles were bought there for the Japanese market, while the Siamese rice was a welcome foodstuff for the East India Company. In 1625 Japan and Siam promised all their rice to our people in the Archipelago; in 1628 Batavia would have suffered famine but for the import of rice from Siam. Java, on account of the strained relations with the Mataram, was not to be relied on for the export of rice. The dealings with Siam continued; even when Coen in 1622 gave up our factory there, trade relations were maintained, courtesies exchanged, etc. Siam was glad to be on good terms with us, especially the usurper who came to the throne in consequence of the events of 1628 and 1629, and became embroiled with the surrounding states (among others with Patani, which was more or less dependent on Siam.) But he was disinclined to allow us a monopoly in sapan wood and deerskins. In 1633 Joost Schouten was appointed director of our trade in Siam

and held that dignity till 1636. To him the monopoly asked for was promised in return for help from the [Dutch] E. I. Co. against Patani. Schouten was of opinion that Siam was in the right and advised the giving of help, which was done in 1634. Our people stood high in the favour of the prince although our demonstration of aid remained a "fruitless assistance"; he reduced the "ordinary dues" to half.* Patani submitted in 1636 to the demands of Siam. But about this time the relations of our people with the ruler of Siam became less agreeable. Probably alarmed by the growth of our power, annoyed by our dealings with Cambodia, which was not friendly to him, he put all sorts of hindrances in the way of our people, "sought to limit the freedom we had hitherto enjoyed and our trade and to make us dance to his piping." In 1635 this hostile feeling reached a dangerous height and the lives of our people at that time in Siam were no longer safe. In September 1636 the King compelled the merchant, Jeremias van Vliet, who had succeeded Schouten "to pass and sign the deed below." (Cf. *Bouwstoffen*, II, passim, *Dagh-Register* 1624-1637, passim; *Tijdschrift Ind: I. L. en Vk.*, XIII, p. 410, v. v.). See *Dagh Register* 1637, p. 139.

* The "ordinance in proper form" referring to this (*Bouwstoffen*, II, p. 264) is printed in the *Tijdschrift, Ind. I., L. en Vk.*, XIII, p. 440.

Dutch Records,
1st. Series,
(Translations)
Vol. XIV, No.
CCXXVIII.

Jeremias van Vliet to Governor Arnold
Heussen.

Dated Malacca 13 October 1644 N. S.

3 October 1644 O. S.

(Extract)

The King of Siam has been for some time threatening to make war on Queda, because [the] Rajah [of] Queda has ascended the throne at his father's death without permission of the King of Siam and refuses to recognize his superiority. The trade of the Company suffers greatly from this unsettled state of affairs . . . [The] Rajah [of] Queda is a very young man. He employs his people in building fortresses at every point of his kingdom for fear of the King of Siam, so that the tin mining industry has been greatly interfered with. A large number of the inhabitants have also left the country for fear of the disturbances. However, the disputes between the Kings have been adjusted. [The] Rajah [of] Queda has sent Ambassadors to Siam with valuable presents and the ambassadors from Siam have come to Queda to point out to the King his faults and receive his promise to behave better in future. Peace has been re-established and we now hope that the tin industry will revive,

Dutch Records,
3d. Series,
vol. 4, No. A. 8.

Instructions to Commander Abel Jansen
Tasman from the Council at Batavia.
Dated 4 May O. S. (14 May N. S.)
1648.

(Extract)

You will . . . proceed straight to Sangora which is now besieged by the King of Siam's fleet, and His Majesty has desired our assistance so that he may incorporate it with his kingdom. You must therefore spare no effort to reach that place since a great service would thus be rendered to the King and, in consequence, many substantial benefits would be secured for the [Dutch] Company.

Dutch Records,
1st. Series,
vol. XVIII, No.
DL.

The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East
India Company.

Dated 8 January O. S. (19 January) 1655.

The ships which I advised you last year were due to come by way of Siam, have (thank God) in process of time arrived here in safety, *i.e.*, on the 26th February the ship *Leeuwarden* laden with 285 lasts of rice, on the 22d of March the flyboat *de Geeroonde Liefde*, and on the 31st May the flyboat *de Witte Valck*, the two bringing with them no more than 8 lasts of common rice, 845½ picul of sapan wood &c. By these we received letters from the merchant Voleherus Westerwolt, dated 26th January, 8th February, and 28th March, regarding the Company's position and opportunity for trade in that kingdom, which are not very pleasant reading, but are full of laments and complaints of the intolerable insults, affronts, vexations and troubles which he has met with for some time past; all which being fully recounted in the above letters, we will not here repeat, as it would take too long, but refer you to the same.

The king, or one Oluangh Cip, the Company's great enemy, on his command and with his consent, had forbidden not only the usual measurers to measure any rice for the Com-

pany, but also all other labourers, such as carpenters, wood sawyers, haulers, etc. to work for us or to prepare any wood work. The Bercquelang [Phra Khlang] who, it would appear, would gladly have seen things otherwise, did not dare to offer us any help, nor was there any imaginable reason for such orders, except that the expected and partially promised assistance against the rebels of Sangora had not appeared, on which they had nevertheless placed, great dependence and had sent the Oja Zebertiban with the army in advance to Ligor.

It appears that the merchant Hendrich Craijer Zalr had promised, so they say, 20 ships, which was a very rash proceeding on his part, and thereupon they made the above-mentioned expedition, which they said, if our support did not appear, would be obliged to return unsuccessful and with shame and dishonour to the crown, as was actually the case. Moreover, it happened that a writing has come unexpectedly from the governor of Tennasserim that two Dutch ships had held the harbour there for 2 months, and had prevented the entrance and departure of foreign traders, which caused great annoyance in Siam, especially at Court, and embittered everyone against us. This gave the Companies a very favourable opportunity to blacken us and to make us odious to everyone, and to change the King's feeble opposition

into open enmity, the more so since the news has from time to time been confirmed and assured, and no one there doubts it any longer. Wherefore the resident Westerwolt, who was convinced of the contrary, since he would certainly have been informed before any such action was taken, finally found himself obliged to ask that certain persons, on the King's behalf and on his own, should be deputed and sent overland to Tennasserim, in order to discover on the spot the truth of the case, which request was granted by the King, and on our behalf the junior merchant, Hugo van Crujlenburgh was sent. Meanwhile, the aforementioned resident Westerwolt had on various occasions made complaint of the bad and unreasonable treatment received, but got nothing by it but a summons to court, and before four Ojas or councillors was questioned on certain points to which he had to answer forthwith, and the answer was written down word for word, to be laid before the King, who sat by and waited, and every now and then asked whether one of the question had yet been put. So that the resident was in very great embarrassment and did not know whether even his life was any longer safe. These questions were for the most part on the subject of the help asked for against Sangora, [the Siamese] professing to have gone to war with the Castellanes on our account, and to have suffered much damage in the same, and that we now

refused to assist his Majesty against the rebels with ships and men ; whereas the beforementioned merchant, Hendrich Craijer, had definitely made him such promises. Therefore he [the King] had sent his forces to Ligor so as to co-operate with him (Craijer) on his arrival and keep his word : But instead we had sent our ships to Tennasserim and had taken possession of the place in order to keep foreigners away and to ruin their trade. In consequence of this [enquiry] Westerwolt was inclined to depart from Siam and so make an end of this business, as he had sometimes proposed to do, and as there were two of our ships lying ready at the bar (*i.e.*, the *Liefde* and the *Valck*), he thought he could initiate and carry his proposal into execution, but was warned that no living soul would escape the power of the King since he could kill them all and trample them under foot and that his threats [of departing] were not at all to the purpose. For all which reasons the aforesaid resident could not answer the questions put to him without embarrassment : And nothing followed thereon, except that four or five days later a prohibition was published that, for the future, neither Siamese nor Peguers were to be allowed to serve the Dutch, thus putting great contempt upon the nation. From all which contemptuous proceedings the above-mentioned Westerwolt came to the conclusion that in case the long expected help could not be sent this year

we should have [? trouble] in Siam ; also that this same year the Japanese cargoes were likely to be unimportant, even if he were allowed to ship and dispatch them. This gave us no small concern, for now, in addition to the war with Portugal, we had come to a rupture with the new government in England, and it still continued impossible for us to spare any force in ships or men for Siam, and it was also inadvisable to continue to keep the King any longer in an uncertain hope, whereby our cause could only be made worse the longer it lasted, since it was quite uncertain whether we in the near future should have the power [to help him]. Besides it is not the Company's function nor does it agree with its maxims to interpose itself in the wars of foreign potentates over questions and quarrels which do not concern it in the least. Nevertheless, it was decided and considered necessary to send thither at least one good flyboat to take the cargo for Japan, if it were allowed, or, in case of refusal, to sail to Taiwan, in order to return hither at its proper time with sugar. For which purpose the aforesaid *Gercroonde Liefde* was again employed, departing on the 21st May from this roadstead with a letter and a handsome present to the King, also one to the Oja Zebartiban above mentioned, in answer to his written to us from Ligor : In which we have made known clearly and definitely our inability to send assistance,

and that it was impossible to say when it could be sent on account of the wars referred to above. That so his Majesty should therefore no longer wait for it and that we should be freed from the vexations which would otherwise probably be renewed every year. We have also sent (on the 5th September) the ship *Schiedam* in order that, all being well, it should return hither at once, laden with rice, sapan wood and other necessities, or if it can get no cargo, to sail to the Moluccas and bring us thence as much pepper as it can take in. . . .

The King accepted our letter and presents, although they were not too agreeable to him. The letter, on amount of its contents, seemed to him to be somewhat grievous, evidently because of the refused help, and the presents in his covetous eyes were too small, so that nothing much was accomplished for the good of the Company; but Westerwolt thought of and adopted another plan that worked better. He summoned the Sabander [Harbour Master] and confided to him as a secret and under oath to repeat it to none, although his meaning and intention were the opposite, that he had firmly determined, in case vexations and violence which had been inflicted on him from time to time were continued, to break off with the Company's undertakings, and to transfer himself and them to Cambodia,

where the King had for some years been inviting us, in a most friendly way, to come again and trade as before, and where similar merchandize and wares can be collected, as in Siam, for our use. The Sabander having grasped this, showed himself very much disturbed, and hurried at once to the Berckelagh, acquainting him with the said secret, in contravention of his oath ; and he in his turn told the King. By which it appears that so much was accomplished that we from that time onwards have been treated better and have no longer been so scorned or injured. From this it is evident that neither the justice of the plea of inability in our letters nor our rich presents have availed as much as the fear of our at some time uniting with his enemies and attacking him in alliance with them. Wherefore we hope that we shall be able henceforth to keep him attached to our interest, for he has since then not only allowed us undisturbed trade in his kingdom and given us no trouble, but has also answered our letter, which was so disagreeable to him in a very friendly way and sent therewith as a present an areca nut box of pure gold, weighing, with all its appurtenances, about 109 reals, together with two silk Quitasols [umbrellas], the sticks of which are inlaid with silver, which Westerwolt writes is a quite unusual honor and one he is not accustomed lightly to bestow. Westerwolt himself was presented with a similar pi-

nang box of silver for his own use, and was moreover honoured with the title of Oloangh Ritisacon—which is all very significant. A quite sudden and unexpected change! which, God grant, may continue many years to the good of the Company. A few days after the receipt of our aforesaid letter the King summoned the aforesaid Oja Sebertiban with all his forces from Ligor, thereby making it quite evident that their only reliance for the winning of Sangora was on the Company, and this having failed them, the aforesaid army would have lain waiting fruitlessly and ineffectively. Moreover, it had never up to that time had the courage to face the enemy, much less to attack him. Nevertheless his Majesty, as it seems, wished to keep himself clear of the disgrace and threw the blame on the Oja and his subordinate officers, whom, on his arrival in Siam, he very cruelly put into irons, prepared beforehand, together with all the mandarins and other great men who had been with him in Ligor, and kept them all in the open air for some days until, on the intercession of the King's sons and others, they, with the exception of several of the most distinguished, were set free, and the Oja was allowed to have his irons struck off and Westerwolt believes that ere long he will be pardoned and reinstated in his old position. We could wish otherwise, since it is unquestionable that he imputes his misfortune to the Company, for breaking their

promise of help, and will certainly be much embittered against them and will endeavour when opportunity offers to revenge himself. Time will show.

Oja Zebartiban had not then received the letter written to him because of his misfortunes already related; the letter and presents are in the King's custody.

We did not write to the Berckelang at that time because we had received no letter from him, but have nevertheless sent him a handsome present to be delivered to him by Westerwolt in our name Besides what we have sent from here, Westerwolt has made presents of gold articles (bought there [in Siam] from the Portuguese) to the King and various others in order to make friends, so that the presents given this year in Siam will run to a high figure . . .

Last year there were two Johor vessels in Siam which the Siamese, we know not why, took for spies, treated them as such and sent them back in disgrace without allowing them to provision with rice and water for the voyage, or to get in their outstanding debts here. Whereby they being irritated, as it seems, when passing out of the river, took two Siamese vessels in tow and carried them off. And this same affront was taken so ill in Johor that some saletters [pirates] have been dis-

patched to Siam to avenge it. Whereupon, after they had taken some flat-bottomed boats the Siamese sent off prows but, before their arrival, the others had already departed again. Finding on the way instead of these a saletter come from Borneo, they took him down with them. Arrived at the mouth of the river, they persuaded each other that it was one of the saletters boats and thereupon surrounded it with 37 frigates, against which the Bornean put itself on the defensive and overcame one of them and would have got away with it, but in crossing the bar grounded. Then, as it seems, despairing of escape, the Borneans, in order not to fall alive into the hands of the enemy, stabbed each other. How these occurrences between the two kings will turn out, time will show.

Dutch Records,
1st Series, vol.
XIX, No. DLXIV
(p. 97).

The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East
India Company.

Dated 17 Dec. O. S. (27 Dec. O. S.) 1655.

(Extract)

The Siamese King has resumed the war with Sangora and in March last had again a powerful force both on land and sea there. He has, however, effected as little as before, since the admiral who had undertaken to overcome the place with the naval force ran away, so that they returned to Siam with shame.

Dutch Records,
1st Series,
vol. XXI, No.
DCXII.

The Council at Batavia to the Dutch
East India Company.

Dated 21 Jan. O. S. (31 Jan. N. S.) 1657.

(Extract)

The Kingdom of Siam has this year had a great revolution, the King having died on the 8th August [1656] and the eldest son having, with armed men seized the court, and ascended the throne. But this only lasted until the second son drove him off it and made the brother of the late sovereign king, he being according to the Siamese laws the next of kin. And a few days later he had the eldest son killed. But this king did not occupy the throne two months; the aforesaid second son, being named Promarit, took up arms again and deprived his uncle first of his throne, and then, a few days later, of his life, and set himself up as king. under whom the kingdom has remained quiet, In these troubles the former Aja Sabartiban, the Company's sworn foe, met with a miserable end, being hanged with two of his sons before the door of his house. The Promarit has always hitherto shown himself an affectionate friend of the Company's, wherefore we hope that now he has ascended the throne he will continue so, but he seems rather tempestuous in his ideas and inclined for war, so that it is to be feared that we shall be again urged to assist him to overpower Sangora, an object which is not of importance to the Company.

Owing to great drought the rice crop in Siam was last season scanty. Nevertheless there was hope that the yacht *De Gondtsbloem* would get its cargo this month, and the yacht *De Griffraen* laden with woodwork ought to be here any day, and the supplying of the King's court being nearly completed we ought soon to be able to get enough woodwork . . .

Attracted by the aforementioned agreeable profits the King in July last again sent a yacht to Manila with linen cloth, it being the same yacht that the Dutch carpenter made for him
. . .

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3, pt. 3,
(unpaged).

Extract of Consultations held at Batavia.

Augt. 13, 1659. Mr. John Rawlins arrives here in a small Prow from Batavia. Came from Siam, to which place himself with one Englishman and the Dutch Chief at Camboja &ca. had retired after Camboja's overthrow by the Cochin Chinese, who plundered both English and Dutch also, they hardly escaping with their lives in the fury, but afterwards by a present had had their persons at liberty. They hire a vessel and transport themselves to Siam, as above-said, whose King receiv[es] them very courteously, gives them both money and clothes, lends them a vessel &ca. for their transportation to Batavia, wills Mr. Rawlins to acquaint those English here. That as the English have formerly had a Factory in his Kingdom, so now also also if they please to settle there again they shall be most heartily welcome, and enjoy as great privileges as ever. The relations of his disaster which he intended for Agent Skinner, his master's commission, and an attestation, being all the papers he presented us, here follow (vizt.)

MR. JOHN RAWLINS' RELATION,

Intended for Mr. Skinner.

WORSHIPFUL,

It is now well nigh two complete years since my departure from you, in which time

it hath not been my happiness to convey a few lines unto you, thereby to let you know the passages of Providence in this my voyage, as touching the disposal and investment of what was committed to my charge. What now I shall relate unto you, will not be so much the lamentation of a bad market, as the unfortunate surprisal of ship and goods in the river of Camboja by the Cochin Chinese, who invaded the land ere that by all the means I could use for a timely departure. And although the Company may be very sensible of this their loss, yet (under correction) I have reason more, suffering in my body, being bound and carried forth at midnight to be murdered, they hoping thereby to conceal their rich booty ; yet wherein they thought to have done subtilly, God was above them in delivering myself, and those with me from their Devilish purposes.

Now for your better information of the means of our escaping their deadly strokes, in brief thus : They had so laid the plot, (the land at that time being overflowed) to carry us into the woods for secrecy, and bringing the boat on ground, all that rowed her leapt overboard dispersing themselves, so seeing that fearing their bloody intent (they being fled from the boat) leaped out likewise dispersing ourselves yet all of us making towards bushes for our hiding. But ere that we could get into the woods, the

blood hounds were upon us, yet could not descry us, the moon being clouded and we keeping only our heads above water, in which posture we continued for the space of half an hour or thereabouts, these cruel wretches calling unto us to fear nothing but to come unto them for safety, and they would secure us. The executioners (saying they) cannot as yet come up with you. But we answered not a word, lying still in the water as aforesaid. Now these wretches seeing themselves disappointed left further seeking of us and returned. We finding all still made unto a small Island (being within call of each other) where we lay in suspense three days, sustained only by a little water which in the night adventured we for, not daring to run that risk in the day. And as the Lord was pleased to take away my daily bread, so also he in Mercy took away my appetite that I was not much an hungered. Were it that I had food I could have eaten, yet being without (rather then wanting it) was not at all faint.

The third day towardsevening I made a motion to go forth, esteeming it better to sell my life by whole sale (upon a sword's point) than retail it out by famine. Well, with one consent we went out, wading towards a Camboja boat which we would have hired to carry us to our landlord's house presuming upon his courtesy for payment, but that evening could not

procure one so were forced to take the earth for our beds one night more.

The fourth day we made again trial of the people's hearts for a boat, and were taken in by Cochin Chinese, who brought us to our Landlord's house, paying them 2 Tayls Camboja coin, our said Landlord having secured a box of Wm. Laynes, wherein was some cash and stuffs, by the benefit of a small boat wherein also was all that our said Landlord had secured; (better fortune than honest men and these of his own caste). Now had this box of Wm. Laynes been lost we should not have known (except from the Dutch) where to have procured a little rice and and salt to sustain us (our usual diet at that time).

Being now under shelter, as well by the information of all, as by the example of the Dutch and other merchant inhabitants a present must be provided for His Highness forsooth the General, that our bodies may not be molested any more, he having taken course for the disposal of ship and goods that these might not trouble us; for which present &ca. I stand indebted to Wm. Lane 250 Rlls. $\frac{2}{3}$ (a most comfortable voyage for a man to lose so considerable a sum more than all) yet I hope the Company will take my condition into consideration not only out of compassion to me, but also for future encouragement to other their

servants whose fortune may be to fall into distress.

Having now taken some repose we be-thought ourselves how to procure our freedom, fearing a further mischief, namely, our being led captive into Cochin China. And conferring with our friends the Dutch concerning the same, it was resolved upon by a general consent that they should first make their addresses unto the General, accounting it more difficult for them to procure licence, (who were held as enemies to the Cochin Chinese) than for myself and Wm. Laigne, two naked men, God having taken to himself Henry Hogg and Robert Pugsley in the time of these troubles, and Isack Mothershed long before. Addresses being made, liberty was granted to depart, and, within three days after, the like to us, who forthwith embarked together for the Port of Siam, where within 22 days, by God's assistance, (although in great danger of foundering) we safely arrived the river of Siam, the Dutch Chief and myself, and within two days more at their factory, where we were entertained with no small courtesy by Seignor Jan Van Kirk, the Chief there, who clothed us from head to foot, and truly for my part I stood in need of no less.

Being arrived and the King having knowledge thereof, he sent unto the Dutch Chief for the names and qualities of each person, and

commiserating our condition required a suit of apparel for a pattern of clothing, and forthwith caused them to be made for each person and being finished sent them to the Dutch Chief to be delivered to us with a proportion of money likewise (vizt.) to the Dutch Chief 20 Tayls, to myself 15: to Wm. Layne 8: and to each assistant their proportion and to the soldiers, and to our blacks each one Tayl (which is two of Camboja) a precedent (I think) not be paralleled by Javanese who, as sad experience have taught us, will rather cut the throats of Christians for what they have than relieve them in want. Thus much from

Your affectionate Friend

[Unsigned]

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 3,
part 3.

Mr. Mainstone to the Governor
of the Company.

Macassar, 20 June 1660.

(Extract)

Things standing now in this posture [at Macassar], my humble opinion is that Siam will be the only place for the settlement of a Factory . . . The place is a seat of great trade, governed by a potent and princelike King, the staple for the Manila, Japan, Macao and Cochin China ; and since the late wars at Cambodia have removed all commerce out of that barbarous hole, it is devolved thither, and the wealthiest of these Portuguese and Malaysians intend that (to be) their station. Her plentiful commodities are, Elephants teeth, Benjamin, Oil, Rice, Hides, Tallow, Copper, Wax ; Cambodia, Japan and Macao commodities. But that, as all these places, will expect time for the disposal of their goods ; and I am confident it is the best port in all these seas, and may tend as much to the Company's profit. I dare promise nothing, but my reason doth assure me no less. The Company have a brave house already there, and if they please to write an handsome letter to that King with a considerable present, I verily believe they may obtain brave Articles. The Dutch esteem it the best factory next Suratt . . .

WM. MAINSTONE.

O. C., No. 2895.

John South to John Lambton at Surat.

Dated Siam, 1 September 1661.

(Extracts)

We got [to] Bantam about the 10 April . . . we stayed about 8 days there and, passing by Batavia, our Worshipful Bladwell would go to see the town, where we spent 2 days . . . then beating about 20 days for Japparra and not being able to get 20 Leagues, the monsoon being spent, on the prime of May we altered our course directly for Siam . . . and by the beginning of June we got over the Bar of Siam and after sending up to the city (it being 100 miles up) the King gladly accepted trading with us, forgave the old debt under hand and seal, and so they returned into the old factory house again, but Bladwell makes us stink in the nostrils of all nations, and all the great men swear he is rotten at heart, hoping next year when a factory is settled he may not continue here, and I know were the business to be done again by his hands nothing would be granted. Besides, they have slubbered well with him since and will do more before he goes, and all for his unhandsome and pup-like actions, being hated by every man and as false as the Devil . . .

In November next arrives here the Japan ships; in January the Tunkeene; February and March, Macaw, Cochín-China and Manila ships, besides from divers other places; in May

and June our ships and the Dutch, which mounts some goods 100 per cent in price and since our being here at least 15 sail of Dutch have been here and weekly go and come. And now are arrived from Macassar 5 galleys and from Jahor and Acheen 3 vessels which makes all goods out very dear. 'Tis absolutely the best scale I have been at in India, and we have our Customs free for ever . . .

Mr. Cotes now stays here as a pawn, the King sending several men to Ceylon per our ships. He is much discontented at it . . . If I were to choose I would reside here before any place in India, but there will be trouble at the beginning, and the old factory must be changed and a house built in another place, for it stands very inconvenient. 'Tis now the 28th [August] and our ship in departure but embroiled by the Dutch and Portuguese . . .

Dutch Records,
First Series,
vol. XXV, no.
DCLXXVIII,
pp. 4-5.

The factors, Jonathian Claesfen and Salomon Sandra, at Jambí, to the Governor of the Dutch East India Company at Batavia.

Dated 15th Oct. O.S. (26 Oct. N.S.) 1661.

From the northern districts and the camp of his Majesty we daily get news that since a convenient route was found through the mountains and jungle with sufficient water for the necessities of the army, the war undertaken by this King against the northern districts of Laeuven or Lanchangers begins to take a very successful turn, His Majesty having, without notable resistance, completely mastered and brought under his power, the town and the whole province of Chiengmai, which is account-one of the most important provinces and a stronghold of the kingdom of Lanchang on this side, and is advancing, in order to pursue his victory, with all his army into the kingdom of Lanchang, where everyone is fleeing before him. These events are regarded by the merchants and citizens with awe. Although his Majesty had hoped to do so, he is not likely soon to return to the southern districts, for in all probability this war he has undertaken may go on for a considerable time. Therefore, in the southern districts, which have been completely denuded of people by this expedition, all trade and work in wood has come to a standstill, and there is absolutely nothing for anyone, espe-

cially for foreigners, to do here, which is very grievous to the newly arrived Chinese, Portuguese and other traders in [preventing them from] getting cargoes and will occasion no little hindrance to us in the trade with Japan, chiefly it would seem, in the collection of a good cargo of deerskins, but also on account of the strict watch kept on the river above the town in order to prevent flight from the army to the southern districts. The guards there are very insolent to the descending traders, for which cause there is great reason to fear that it will be very difficult to bring anything down the river. Still we will hope things will turn out better than we think.

Dutch Records,
1st, Series, vol. 24,
no. DCLXVII.

The Council at Bantam to the Dutch
East India Company.

Dated 12 Dec. O. S. (22 Dec. N. S.) 1661.

[Extract]

Siam.

From the papers to hand we are justified in concluding that the King [of Siam] seems to have a special inclination to the [Dutch] Company, giving it the benefit of his help in all things reasonable. The Commissaries who were sent last year to Ligor to make enquiry into the murder of some Dutchmen committed in Oudiang Salangh [Janselone, Junkceylon] returned to Siam in June last, after an absence of nearly a year, bringing with them the Oya of Ligor and the Oprapeth, Governor of Salang, also three Malays, who were held to be guilty of the said murder. The Oprapeth aforesaid was immediately very heavily fettered and tortured, but on a careful examination by the judges was declared to be innocent, mainly on the evidence of the Malays, whom the King handed over to us, and they have arrived here with the ship *Oliphant* to be punished according to their deserts. This must be accounted an important concession and one to which the princes of these countries do not readily agree. The merchant van Ryck seems also to have great credit with his Majesty and to get on well with the people [of Siam] . . .

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 85,
pp. 53-4 (2d.
set of paging).

President Matthew Andrews and John
Lambton at Surat to Thomas
Coates at Siam.

Dated 1 May 1662.

To Siam.

Mr. Thomas Coates.

We received your Letters dated the 27th October in Siam wherein you acquaint us with your necessitated stay, which we heartily wish had been otherwise, the voyage thither being to so much loss of the Honble. Company we have little encouragement to visit the place from hence. We do not for the present intend it, but shall in very few days acquaint our friends at the Coast with the probable profit that from thence may be made, by a voyage to Siam, and accordingly shall send instructions received, as also the Masters of Lugges, but whether they will follow our orders we are not confident, being they pretend such want of money. And you may advise the Veziers from us of our discouragement caused by his unhandsome dealings of returning goods so much to lose when sold, contrary to the customs of all Nations.

The persons that were sent from the King on the ship are here safe in the town, but know not what course they will take to come back.

The Dutch ships, we suppose, so many coming and going from that Port, will afford

you the civility and kindness of a passage to Bantam, and that we think will be your best way to come off that place if so be a ship from the coast be not sent; a ship, which we say we cannot assure. Therefore till we have an answer from the Honble. Company how to proceed we cannot further advise, but what rehearsed, only before you leave the place secure the house and debt and acquaint the Veziers we have advised the Honble. Company of the King's favour and await their answer, and that you are ordered to Bantam to fully inform the Company's servants there residing of the trade, that it may be settled to their content. This is all at present we have to advise, wishing your healths and subscribe

Your very Loving friend

MATTH: ANDREWES

JOHN: LAMBTON

Surratt the 1st of May 1662.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 103,
pp. 17-18 (2d.
set of paging).

Thomas Cotes at Siam to the President
and Council at Surat.

Dated 2 December 1662.

From Siam.

Worshipful and much honoured Friends
Sirs

I have little here to acquaint you withal, but only a longing desire of a ship from Surat. It is now almost a year since the *Hopewell* departed from Siam, and I have not heard yet of her arrival, but only she got well to Acheen and set sail for Surat. The Manila men are expected here this year, and two Siam ships from Japan, so that if a ship from Surat arrive here in time there is a probability of good markets. For the sorts of goods most proper for this place I shall not need to inform you further than I suppose Mr. Bladwell hath done. However, for fear of miscarriage, I shall acquaint you with what sorts have been inquired for [in] the time of my stay here.

Baftaes, narrow, black, a good sort

Red Sella

Red Birams, not very coarse

Red Salae, fine, and some with Gold ends.

Chints Achina ; the ground red

Salue fine, white or brown, open weaved ; a
good quantity.

Lungees, stripped white and blue and white and red, from 5 to 10 cubits long, and a yard broad or better, the broader the more in request.

Long Cloth and most sorts of cloth from the Coast or Bengal.

Calel? Velo factory would furnish this place very well with open weaved salues, sad coloured chints for lungees, and some other sorts.

Stript cloth, as Niccanees, but made of all cotton and several colours, an ell broad or very near.

The money left in my hands to defray my charges is near expended, being at greater charges than I did expect, so that I shall be forced to take up of the King what money I shall have occasion for. I have most earnestly desired leave to go upon a Dutch ship for Malacca, and from thence to Surat. The King would not grant my request till such time as I have order from Surat, he being very desirous that the English should come and reside here. It was unknown to the King that we were abus'd here last year, so that if order comes it is probable we may call that Vizier to account, he being now put out of his place, and a very civil man in his room. If your Worships shall think it fitting to settle a factory here, most business may be effected without any of the King's

Viziers. In December next I do expect your Letters from Tenasserim, and shall accordingly follow your orders, but in case letters do not come to hand I shall endeavour all possible means to get away. I am all alone and live a disconsolate life here, which makes me weary of myself to be out of employment. I hope your Worships have taken some order for my enlargement, for had Mr. Bladwell been true to me, I had never staid here.

Mr. South hath been here ever since the ship *Hopewell's* departure for Surat and is now going upon a Dutch ship for Batavia. Padre Mason arrived here in March last from Macao and was intended for Bantam, but God disposed of him otherwise, for on Michaelmas day last he departed this life. In August last I received a letter from the factory of Macassar, of which I have here enclosed a copy. The King of Siam expects those puttelaes to be made according to those patterns Mr. Bladwell carried to Surat; if not to be procured, those patterns to be returned. More at present I have not to acquaint your Worships withal, but to Subscribe myself to be

Sir

Your Worships' most humble
Servant

THO: COTES,

Siam the 2d of December 1662.

Dutch Records
1st Series,
vol. XXV, no.
DCLXXXV,
pp. 10-17.

The Governor General and Council at Batavia
to the Dutch East India Company.

Dated 15th Dec. O. S. (26 Dec. N. S.) 1662.

The aforementioned envoy from Coxin has accomplished something at court in Siam through the good offices of the Moor Oija Preckijt, but what exactly his errand was or what business was transacted with him has remained a secret.

The common opinion, however, was that the King had probably made a promise to him to secure from the general Company the right for Coxin to come freely to Siam and Japan, which however we find it difficult to believe.

On the 2nd of July he returned to the Island of Formosa, carrying with him a letter in answer and a present from the King, and four days after the beforenamed two junks of the King, manned by unshorn Chinese and Moors, set out for Japan, laden with many deer-skins, cow-hides, sapan wood, namrack, black sugar, elephants tusks, raw hides and 500 bales of cloths, the detention of which merchandize would have greatly impeded our trade. By this means they will also further acquire a taste for trading so as to pursue it with greater zeal and larger capital, and it will not be long before they carry Bengal silks

thither. But the two beforenamed junks sailing from Siam were very badly and poorly equipped for making such a difficult passage, so that it was not strange that they have not returned safe. The one that was at Nangasaki last year on its return journey was lost in the Paracells, but was [?not] richly laden: not more than 22 naked Chinese perished with it. By the prows and the two junks which went to Canton, His Majesty has sent two envoys to Peking to the Tartar Cham, it is said, in order to renew with him the old alliance which was maintained formerly between China and Siam, but it may well be that they were also empowered to deal in the King's name for the mediation of the abovenamed Coxin to make an end of the war, to which the King probably allowed himself to be disposed by the great presents which the mandarin sent him (apparently from the wealth of which he robbed the Company), and with which he will now surely have the chance of making many friends. God grant at least that he may not work us harm in Japan also by its means.

Last northern monsoon two ships came to Siam, but they did not get the best of receptions, since the beforenamed Oja Piechijit, on their arrival, compelled them to deliver their capital, consisting of gold and some merchandize, to the King's factors in exchange for old Penang tin and pepper whenever his Majesty

should come down south; and when this happened he forced this merchandize upon them at such a high price that they inevitably stood to lose very heavily. No regard was paid to the laments and complaints they made at court since the King's treasury was empty owing to the long continuance of the all devouring war, and the necessity of supporting it by any means, just or unjust. So the Portuguese at last, in very great dissatisfaction, departed, and are not likely to return for some time to come. When they had passed down the river into the open sea, they shipped on board their navettes a large sum of money belonging to various servants of Piechijit as compensation for their loss, and in spite of the protests of these men, sent them up river again to report to their master what had happened to them, which gave rise to considerable dread lest the Portuguese should not stop at that, but attack the before-named royal junks and the prow fitted out for Canton, or cause the Tartars to do so, because his Majesty has sent his Ambassadors to Coxin. This would not come amiss for the Company, since the navigation of the Portuguese to Siam is in many respects a hindrance to it, and if the junks with the prow do not return after a reasonable time, and if the junks sent to Japan meet with a disaster owing to their being so badly equipped, the Siamese may have their fancy for building new ships (a desire

which they have in the past frequently shown) greatly diminished.

The junk which his Majesty sent last year to Batavia was compelled, on account of leakages, to go to Ligor and to throw overboard the rice which had got wet and was spoiled. The one which steered to Succadana made nothing by its rice and had to sail to Johor, where it made some profit on its cargo. The son-in-law of the prince of Succadana has been in Siam with a letter and presents, in order to place his territory under the protection of the King, since he can and will no longer endure the tyranny and burdens imposed by the Mataram under whom he had been for some years past. The Siamese apparently did not turn a deaf ear [to his request]. Time will show the result.

Since the *Hopewell*, mentioned above, no other English ships have come to Siam, so that the assistant left in charge is without capital and does not know what to do. But seven ships from Coromandel and three from Bengal arrived in Tanmassery, laden with a large quantity of all sorts of linen cloth and small bales of Bengal silk, apparently for a sample for Japan. By this means the kingdom of Siam is said to have been so glutted with linen cloth that it will be many years before it can be used up. Moreover, the inhabitants have fallen into great poverty owing to the war, and

they have enough to do to feed their families, especially as rice has also been usually very dear from the same cause.

The King has moved forward into the Lauwen land and to the borders of Pegu, has made remarkable progress, and has subjugated many districts and strong towns, among others the principality of Martavan, and will probably march on in order to follow up his victories, and also to subdue the royal city Ava, being compelled thereto by the fact that some people of Chinese origin are in command there and had besieged it for some months; so that no end can be seen to the war.

Letter Book, vol. 3,
pp. 229-230.

The Court of Committees to the Agent
and Factors at Fort St. George.

(Extract)

Dated London 20th February 1663.

Hopewell not gain-
ing Maccassar was
forced to Siam.

Several particulars
relating to Siam.

In a Letter Received Overland from Surratt the 21st October last, they advise us that the Ship *Hopewell* not gaining her voyage to Maccassar, was forced to harbour in the mouth of the River [at] Siam, where Mr. Bladwell and Mr. Coates going ashore found courteous entertainment &c. They further advise us that the privileges there granted and the opening of the trade may be advantageous, the Dutch reaping a vast benefit, lading 20 ships every year from thence. They also write us that Mr. Coates by the King's command is there left and that the market may be better supplied by you from the Coast than from Surratt, and to that purpose they had sent you a list of what by the King and Grandees were desired. You know that we have resolved to drive a full trade out and home, without dispersing our estate in settling of new and unnecessary Factories, which resolution we still continue. However, we desire you by your next to advise us with what commodities the Dutch lade so many ships yearly from thence (which our Surratt Factors give us no account of), for if it be only in such commodities as are proper for their China or Japan trade, or in furnishing of them with provisions or other materials for their Forts and Fac-

tories, the continuance of a Factory in that place will be only expensive and no way profitable unto us. But if that place will vend a considerable quantity of our manufactures and English commodities or that it will furnish commodities proper for our Europe markets, at reasonable prices, it may then give us encouragement for the continuance of a Factory there. Of these particulars therefore give us information, and then we shall further advise you how to proceed.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 103.
p. 55 (2d set of
paging).

Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort St.
George to the President and Council
at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 30 April 1663.

We verily believe that Mr. Cotes will come away from Siam on the *Madrasse Merchant* (God sending her well thither) in regard he has no business there, however we have desired Mr. Jearsey at Metchlepatam to omit no opportunity by way of Tennasserim to acquaint him that it is your desire he should quit the place, in regard you are resolved not to continue a trade in that place.

Letter Book,
vol. 3, p. 267.

The Court of Committees to the Agent and Factors in Bantam.

(Extract)

Dated London, 30th June 1663.

Refers to the sending in Bantam and the other Factories, we find our
of a Ship to Siam, Agent &c. to tender to our approbation the
Cambodia, &c. to making a trial in a ship of our own of the
our Agent and markets of Siam, Cambodia and Tunkeen and
Counsell. to touch at Macao . . . To this we reply
that if conveniency of shipping and an oppor-
tune time, and that our Agent and Counsel
shall upon mature consideration conclude it for
our advantage, we refer it to their descretion
to visit the said places of Siam, Cambodia,
Tunkeen and neighbouring parts, and there to
act as may most conduce to our Interest.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 104,
pp. 20-21.

Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort
St. George to the President and Council
at Surat

Dated 21 November 1663.

[Extract.]

The *Madras Merchant* from Siam is daily expected, but not yet arrived; the Dutch advise us of the sad news of the death of her Commander, Capt. Cobham Doves, at Malacca, outward bound, which is all that we have heard of them since their departure from hence; we make no doubt but that when she comes she will bring Mr. Cotes (according to your desire). We perceive you esteem the trade of that place too remote to be well managed by you: We likewise read that the Agent &c. at Bantam do declare themselves commissioned to settle a factory there, which indeed we cannot contradict; but please to understand that the Company hath enjoined us here to give a full relation of the trade of that place, and then they will further advise us how to proceed, and if they shall receive encouragement, they intend to continue a factory there, having been advised from the former President that the Merchants on the ship *Hopewell* were courteously entertained, and that the privileges there granted, and the opening of the trade might be advantageous to the Company, and that our goods here on the Coast are most proper for their markets; of all which when it

shall please the Almighty to arrive the ship
Madras Merchant, we shall be able to advise
our Honble. masters and your selves.

O. C., No. 2983.

Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort
St. George to the East India Com-
pany.

[Excerpt]

Dated 10 December 1663.

* * * *

By those Advices that the Surat President gave your Worships concerning the trade of Siam, and your taking them so far into your consideration as to recommend them unto us for our approbation, we can conceive no less then that your Worships upon our encouragement are intended to make that place subordinate to this Agency, now that Siam is a proper market for the vending of our Coast commodities. It is very true, according to Mr. Bladwell's report, as also for the Bay goods, a list whereof we have sent you, the Moors at Patani do supply that place, with fine goods per via Tennasarim, but they carry them 40 days by land, and pay several Customs and are at above 50 per cent. charges more than the goods that go by shipping, so that if we used that trade, we shall quickly beat them out. The Dutch it is true lade many ships from thence, but the most of them carry provisions for Malacca, and Batavia, the rest are implected with Tin, Elephants Teeth, Lead and Sapan wood. There is also brought unto this place by shipping all sorts of South Sea commodities, as Silk and Silks, Gold and pcs. of

^s/₈, Sugar, Copper, Tuttanague, Amber-Greese, Musk, Anguila, Benjamin, etc. The times of their arrival are vizt. in November and December, the Japan ships; in January, the Tunkeen ships; in February and March, the Cochin-China, Macau, and Manila Ships; when Mr. Bladwell was there, there was 15 sail of Dutch Ships, besides their Japan Fleet, which always as they return touch there for provisions and give news. This is as full a relation of the trade of Siam as at present we are able to give. Doubtless, at the arrival of the *Madrasse Merchant* (which the Almighty grant may be speedily) we shall be furnished more to enlarge hereon, in our next. By Advices from Surat we understand that your Worships have given the Agent etc. at Bantam (as they say) commission to enquire into this trade. We humbly conceive it is most proper to be under this place, but that we must leave to your Worships' determination, etc. If you shall think fit, by your next, to order us to settle a Factory there, if you leave it to us, we shall take care to send such experienced persons thither as (we hope) may manage your business to your great advantage.

* * * *

O. C., No. 2988.

Sir Edward Winter and Council at Fort St.
George to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 13 January 1664.

* * * * *

The 13th instant arrived in this Road
from Siam and Metchlepatam the *Madras Mer-*
chant . . .

In our former of the 10th December
ultimo we gave your Worships an ample rela-
tion of the trade of Siam and believe should
have had no occasion to have been frustrated
in our expectations had not the Dutch (who
are always very vigilant and use all clandestine
ways possible to impede our undertakings)
took that time just when your ship was there
to pick a quarrel with the King, which soon
after they as easily reconciled, when they saw
that we had lost the opportunity of the sale of
our goods. Captain Doves, Mr. Mollineux,
and Mr. Thomas Turner died in the voyage, Mr.
Robert Deringe and Mr. William Bradford
stayed behind to look after the goods and your
Worships' freight, which what that will amount
to we are not yet able to render an account of,
more than as Mr. Deringe advises us.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 86, p. 52.

Sir George Oxinden and Council at Surat
to the Agent and Council at Fort St.
George.

[Extract]

Dated 26 February 1664.

Yours of the 21st November was delivered us the 20th January, a tedious passage by which we find our last to you had a more nimble conveyance. The safe and seasonable return of the *Madrass Merchant* from Siam, we hope hath crowned your expectations, but are sorry to hear of the death of her Commander, thanking you for the care you have taken for the bringing away Mr. Coats from thence ; the place is not only remote from us, but what doth more discourage us is that the commodities of these parts are not so proper as are those with you and the places there adjacent. We leave you and the Agent at Bantam to dispute your right to it, wishing that either you or they may have so good encouragement from the amount you shall receive thence, that the Company may be invited to settle there. We are sure the Dutch make great advantages by that trade, which why it may not be as profitable to our Company we know not,

Letter Book, vol. 3,
p. 370.

The Court of Committees to the Agent and
Factors in Bantam.

(Extract)

Dated London 29th February 1664.

Notwithstanding we gave liberty in our Letters by the *Royal Oake* that if our Agent and Counsell should, upon mature consideration, conclude that it would be for our advantage to visit Siam, Cambodia and Tunkeen, Yet we hope you have not undertaken or engaged us therein except you have very good and certain assurance of a profitable trade and considerable advantage.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 86,
p. 82.

Sir George Oxinden and Council at Surat
to the East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated Swally Marine 4 April 1664.

Mr. Cotes, who was left at Siam by Mr. Bladwell, is returned here, who acquaints us that the Hollanders (taking advantage of the King of Siam's sending abroad 12 Junks which are expected to return very richly laden from China and Japan) have picked a quarrel with the port, and blocked it up, intending to make prize of the vessels.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 15, p. 29.

The Council at Fort St. George to
W. Jearsey at Masulipatam.

(Extract)

Dated 16 April 1664.

We have received a letter from Mr. Dering, advizing us that the Dutch lie at the Bar of Siam, and are now commencing war with the King, and have sworn that we shall land no more goods in that place. They will only licence us to fetch off our remains, by which you may see they are resolved to keep the trade of all places to themselves, and upon that account only have fallen out with the Siamers, so that we desire your advice which will be the best way to get the Company's estate thence.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 15, pp. 29-31

The Council of Fort St. George to
the Governor of Pulicat.

Dated 25 April 1664.

Having received a letter from you Senhor Cornelius Spelman, Governor of Pullicat, for the Right Honble. the Netherlandish East India Company, directed to Sir Edward Winter, Knight and Baronet, Agent for the Honble. English East India Company, and of date the 21st April 1664, new style, by the hands of Senor Peter de Lange and other persons therein appointed and sent hither to deliver the same, and to discourse with us about the contents thereof, which said persons upon the verbal response which they received from us (yet erroneously taken) presented us in the like manner with a Protest, dated the primo May new style, and a Portuguese transcript thereof, to which we answer, but because it is grounded upon the said Governor of Pullicat's letter, upon nothing, we shall have the less care to do it, and that inclusively. In the first place, because you are pleased to say that just at your going to Metchlepatam you understand that a ship of the King's of Siam was in the Port, we shall consider (with those that shall hereafter be constituted for the auditing of the premisses if accounted of that importance) how many days the King of Siam's ship arrived in in the roads, before the above said Governor of Pullicat's departure for Metchlepatam, which

we affirm to be ten days, in which time the elephants were all disembarked, the news whereof undoubtedly, (being but twenty and one miles distance) was carried to the said Governor of Pullicat before he went thence, and yet in all that time we had no notice from him, or any other Dutch man, of a war commenced or intended by them against the King of Siam. We might rather judge to the contrary, in regard they brought your pass from Tenasserim, all which argues that there was no war when the said King's ship [came] from Tenasserim, and so consequently that the said Governor of Pullicat could not have received advice of any such thing when the said King of Siam's ship arrived in the roads, until the 9th of April, old style, at which time there arrived a ship of Mundasses at Surat, wherein was a Dutch pilot who, as Senor de Lange, the Second in Pullicat, told us, just at his coming from Tenasserim, was like to have been seized on with 2 or 3 other Dutch per the Siamers, but escaped per the advice of two Portuguese, Francisco de Mello, etc., and that the war was then commenced, which we have attested by them. It will be also necessary for you (though we are certain you cannot) to prove who hindered the ship from going for Metch-lepatam, or whither they pleased, or who counselled them to the contrary, and not to say so only, barely accusing us without proof. We can sufficiently prove that those which were

entrusted with the charge of the said ship as Nocquadah, etc., requested us to licence them to bring their elephants etc., on shore, and to lend them boats to effect the same. Now since it so happens that the prementioned ship was unladen in this port before notice given us of a war between the Hollands East India Company and the King of Siam, it is not in our power, if you consider the nature of our Government and on what terms we hold our privileges in this place, to deliver the said King's people or their goods to you, neither are we, if we had the sole power in this place, obliged thereto, if you peruse the Article you quote yourselves, which is nothing more than to command the departure any time in eight and twenty days after we should have received notice by letter who are your enemies, and fifteen days more afterwards licensed your enemies to depart, after they should have received notice from us, so that it must be forty and three days from your notification of a war to us, before you could lawfully make any protest against us. But you know very well that it would be a just ground for the King of Golcondah to make war with us, should we assume such a power to ourselves. We have licence indeed to fortify ourselves in this place, for preservation of your trade, and merchandize against any unlawful power that may at any time offend us, but we are not as absolute Lords and Kings of the place, and be-

sides the said ship came consigned to the King of Golcondah and not to us. However to demonstrate our willingness to promote the good of your public we shall declare to the said King of Siam's people the condition of our peace and give them notice to depart; but in case they shall refuse, we having no martial law here, how can we proceed to punish them with death here, as is expressed in the Articles of Agreement between us, and for the vessel mentioned to go to Metchlepatam with the said ship's freight goods, we can make it appear she went for other occasions, but that freight presenting likewise, it would not have been wisdom in us to have refused it in regard we had a consideration for the same. However if we had been notified by you of a war, as beforesaid, we should not have accepted thereof. But to conclude, forasmuch as we never had notice from you by letter or other ways of a war between you and the Siam King, nor as yet the forty and three days of liberty for your enemies (now declared) to depart hence expired, your protest therefore is unlawfully grounded and delivered before its time, which makes it invalid and of none effect, and demonstrates to all the world your endeavours to prejudice our masters the Honble. English East India Company, knowing of necessity that if you had your ends accomplished herein we should lie open to the lash of both Kings, him of Golcondah and the other at Siam; and to say

nothing of your late unwarrantable proceedings with our boat sent to Zeiloan, and not once to remind you of your undermining us at Porcat, which all in good time will come to hearing. We date these presents in Fort St. George, the five and twentieth day of the month of April in the year of our Lord 1664, old style.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol 86, p. 88.

Sir George Oxinden and Council at Surat
to "the Fort and Bay" [Fort St.
George and Bengal].

[Extract]

Dated 30 April 1664.

Mr. Coats is come to us, from whom we
had the full account of the Dutch proceedings
against Siam. It is certain that they have not
any kindness for any prince that admits us to
trade in their dominions, and if they are
suffered to go on much longer will shew it
openly.

O. C., No. 3028.

William Mainstone and Council to the
Agent at Bantam.

[Extract]

Date Jambee 25 May 1664.

* * * *

Siam ought to be
under Bantam.

By the copy of the general letter from Fort St. George by the *Gorge and Martha*, we perceive there expectation of Siam to be settled under them, but in our opinions it ought justly and only to be under Your Worships' commands as being apparently in the South Seas, and whose trade cannot be managed but by greater supplies from your Worships' district than from theirs. True it is they can supply them with cloth, but that is not the sole commodity. Pepper, sandal wood and Europe commodities must be had also, and if the Company shall please to order 2 ships for the management of this South Sea trade to and from Suratt and the Coast (as was formerly projected) and only make their capital staple at Bantam; undoubtedly it would be the most proper course for the trade. Your Worships could easily give timely notice, advices and orders for what sorts of cloth were most proper for that port, either from Suratt or the Coast, and fully supply it with pepper from Bantam &ca. and with sandal wood by Maccassar from (Timor), nor would divers commodities in these parts prove improper for Kintledge of our pepper ships for Europe, besides what may be wanted for Suratt and the Coast, and experience would

guide the Company so, that ships passing from the Coast to Siam and from Siam back to the Coast could hardly pass by Mallacca without anchoring. But we must presume to acquaint your Worships also that we are informed Camboja (although the civil wars are not wholly composed) is growing into great request for trade, most of the expelled Portuguese from Macassar resorting thither, who trade highly, nor is there yet any D— Governor there which may prove of as great importance as Siam (where the Dutch are high and potent) yet these things we humbly submit to your Worships' judgment which wants no experience for those parts.

* * * *

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 15, pp. 40-41.

The Council at Fort St. George to
Wm. Jearsey at Masulipatam.

(Extract)

Dated 6 June 1664.

Understanding that the Governor of Pullicat gave you such friendly advice (as he calls it) not to send any vessel to any part of the King of Siam's or Queen of Acheen's country or to transport any person or goods of theirs, or hold any correspondence with them, we have perused the answer that you returned thereto, which we esteem very reasonable and we are also of opinion that no pretence whatsoever may hinder us from trading to any port, or place where we have a Factory, although they should have a War with that King, provided that we do not furnish the Enemies with provisions or Ammunition.

Dutch Records,
1st Series,
vol. XXVII,
No. DCCXIV.

11 August O. S. (22 August N. S.) 1664.

Agreement and closer Alliance of Peace made and concluded between his Majesty the King of Siam on the one side and the Commissary. Pieter de Bitter on the other, deputy of the Governor General Jan Maetsuijcker and Council of India ruling (in the name and on the behalf of the high and mighty States General of the United Netherlands) the State of the United East India Company in the East.

Firstly, it is agreed, concluded and determined, that from now onwards and henceforth a just, inviolable, secure, sincere alliance and friendship shall exist and be maintained between the King of Siam and the Netherlands Company, together with the subjects of both, and that from this day onwards such questions, differences and further disputes as have arisen between his Majesty's subjects and the Company shall be put out of mind and never more thought of, provided the King punishes and shall punish duly and as they deserve the authors of the affronts done to the Company.

Secondly, it is agreed that henceforth the Company shall enjoy in Siam, Ligor, Oetjangleh, Salangh, and all other places and lands of the King, without exception, the peaceful, undisturbed exercise of trade in all such goods and

merchandize as are to be found in each [place], without reservation of any nature whatever.

Item. That the Company shall have power to trade, deal and correspond with all and any persons that they choose, be they of high or low degree, without let or hindrance, either direct or indirect, from any person whatsoever.

Further it is agreed and determined, that neither now nor hereafter shall the Company be charged with nor have raised against them in any manner whatever, higher duties etc. on imported or exported goods and merchandize, be it in Siam, Ligor, Oetjangh, Salangh or anywhere else, but shall satisfy and pay all dues according to former custom, as has been stipulated and agreed in the statutory ordinance of the King.

Item. It is agreed that neither now nor hereafter shall his Majesty the King or his subjects, of whatever station they may be, have the power to place any Chinese, *viz.*, the inhabitants of Japan, Canton, Cochinchina, Tonquin, on their junks, ships or smaller vessels, much less to endeavour to introduce men of that nation within their boundaries; that all junks and ships on which natives of that country shall be found, if met by ours at sea, shall be seized as prizes and the Company shall not be bound at any time to make any restitution.

Further, it is agreed and determined that the said Company shall for all time have the exportation of all the deerskins and cowhides which come to Siam, as also the retailing of all other merchandize from any other nation or of any kind, and his Majesty shall be bound by all means to maintain the Company in this privilege.

Moreover, if it should happen that any debtors refuse to make their payments to the Company, as has formerly happened frequently, his Majesty shall, through Oja Berckelangh, the advocate of the foreigners, give his assistance, and those debtors he shall keep in strict confinement until the Company shall have received its own, and in case the Company fail to secure payment of just claims by these means, then the King or Oja Berckelang shall be bound to hand over said debtors to the Company.

In case (which God forbid) any of the Company's residents should commit a serious crime in Siam, the King and the judges shall not have the right to judge him, but he must be handed over to the Company's chief to be punished according to the Netherlands laws, and if it should happen that the said Chief was his accomplice in a capital offence, his Majesty is to have the power to keep them both confined in their own houses until he has sent word of the matter to the Governor General.

Further, it is agreed and determined, that in compensation for the capture of one of his Majesty's junks by the flyboat *de Roode Hart*, three years ago, near the islands of Maccauw, the Company shall pay to his Majesty as restitution a sum of 156 catties in Siam coinage or or 18,720 guilders, his Majesty moreover to resign all claim formerly made to the property on account of the seizure of the said junk.

Item, it is agreed and determined that the Company shall restore and hand over to his Majesty such goods and merchandize belonging to the King as were recently taken from one of the same junks coming from Japan by the flyboat *Hoorghcarpsel*, near the island of Poelewij.

Item, it is agreed and determined, that whenever it shall happen that his Majesty resolves to send a junk manned by Siamese to Japan, the Company shall be bound to deliver to the King 7,000 or 10,000 deer-skins (provided the supply of the same skins is large or average that year) at the price at which they were bought, on condition that his Majesty's factors, or some one else, shall undertake [not] to buy directly or indirectly any skins, still less to have them collected by others.

If it should happen at any time that his Majesty should determine to send envoys to to Pachin [Pekin] to the great Cham, he shall have the right to send with his ambassadors

two Canton Chinese, experienced in the Tartar tongue, that is to say, so long as the Company continues and remains in friendship with that Prince.

That the junks or ships, not only of his Majesty but also of his subjects manned by Siamese, shall have the right to voyage to Maccauw, Manila, Canton or other places so long as the Company is in friendship and alliance with those places, wherefore for the security of their voyaging passes or letters shall be given them.

That all junks and ships of the allied friends of the United East India Company, who come from other places and are designed for the Kingdom of Siam on the Company's ships shall not be let or hindered in the accomplishment of their voyage, provided that no native of a hostile nation be among them.

In case the Company's ships happen to meet at sea any junks manned by Siamese belonging to his Majesty the King or his subjects, they shall put no let or hindrance in the way of their voyage, but on the contrary shall show them all helpfulness (if they ask it) provided they are not going to a place with which the Company is at enmity and war. If at any time it should happen (which God forbid) that some of the Company's ships should through danger or other reason, be shipwrecked on or near lands subject to his Majesty, and

also if his Majesty's junks in like manner, should meet with the same misfortune near the Company's port or districts, the subjects of the same at the place where this shall happen, must give a helping hand in saving the goods and the people on board and also see to it that all such as it may concern should at the earliest convenience give up and surrender the salved goods and the former crew.

That the Company shall not have the right here in Siam to attack any ships or junks nor to commit any, even the smallest hostilities against them . . . *

These prescribed points shall be maintained and followed, not only by the present King of Siam and the present Governor General Jan Maetsuijcker and the Council of India, but also by their respective Successors and followers for ever and ever.

Done, agreed and decided thus in the city Judia in the Kingdom of Siam, on the 22nd August 1664, and sealed with the King's seal in red, having the figure of a Siamese angel or devil on it, and below with the Company's seal.

* The remainder of this passage is obscure. It deals with the attitude of the Dutch towards ships belonging to powers with which they were at enmity.

Dutch Records,
A., vol. II, part 1.
Treaties &c.
pp. 307-8.

22nd August 1664. (N. S.)

11th August 1664. (O. S.)

TREATY
of Peace with the King of Siam.

There shall be perpetual peace between the Contracting parties, on condition that the King causes those who have molested the Company to be severely punished. The Dutch will be allowed a free trade throughout the Kingdom of Siam, on paying the established duties, but without being subject to any other restrictions.

His Highness will prohibit Chinese being employed on board of Junks trading to certain places specified in the original contract, and all junks of this description which shall be found to have any Chinese on board will be lawful prize to the Dutch cruizers.

The exportation of deer and cow skins is entirely ceded to the Company.

Respecting Company's debtors, the same practice will be adopted as heretofore established, &c.

Letter Book,
vol. 3, p. 447.

The Court of Committees to the Agent and
Council at Fort St. George.

(Extract.)

Dated London 21 December 1664.

About the *Madrass*
Merchant's being
kept in the Country
and her freight to
and from Siam.

The loss to be made
good by those who
detained her.

We take notice of what you have written concerning the keeping of the *Madrass Merchant* upon demurage, and your hopes that the freight of her Siam voyage will overbalance her demurage. We shall be glad to find it so in conclusion, which yet doth not appear unto us. We hope you have been careful to recover and gather in what was resting at Siam . . . and that the proceeds thereof is made over unto you . . . for what loss shall appear to fall upon us by your employment of the said ship, we do conclude it equitable and just to be laid upon those who detained the ship and so employed her as also the charge of the Factory in Siam, which was only set up for particular interests and profit, though to our loss. We take notice of Mr. Dearing's miscarriage in this Siam voyage in not receiving the freight of this ship at Siam where he ought to have received it . . . We shall not here further enlarge thereon . . . But for settling a Factory at Siam at present, we have no resolution or encouragement and therefore we forbid the same.

O. C., No. 3041,
pp. 6-9.

General Letter from Quarles Browne and
Council at Bantam to the East India
Company.

Dated 31 December 1664.

[Extracts]

* * * *

You are pleased to advise us your intentions to make trial of the Trade of Japan, concerning which you would have us give our opinions, which we shall to the best of our knowledge. You may please to remember you intended some years past to send your Agent now resident here to Japan with the *London* and *Vine*, and then according to the time they could be fitted to come out, he did proportion what time might be spent to take in their lading, at Bantam or Jamby for Pepper, Camboja for Skins, hides, numrock [nam rak] &c., commodities that place affords for Japan; but then he did expect the King, whom he lived under, was still there and so hoped for his help in the despatch of his business, but since he is beaten out of his country, and another hath the Government, that to proportion a time to go and stay there, and be confident of fitting commodities, and so not to lose the season of going to Japan, is uncertain: and therefore now, if you are pleased to trade with Japan, you must first settle a Factory, either at Siam or Camboja, for 'tis most necessary we have a year's time to provide your commodities, when you shall not only have them much cheaper, but

that which is good. Otherwise, come at an uncertain time, the Dutch being settled at both places, you will but have their leavings; and then 'tis most necessary you settle at Tunkin, for from thence Japan is fitted with most of their silks, wrought and slight, not after any Europe fashion, and Raw Silk, but the Dutch having contracted with Siam and doubtless, if they can, with Camboja (this year sending thither two ships) that no Christians but themselves should trade there, therefore it may be doubtful whether you can obtain liberty to trade in either place.

We understand that if the King of Siam by our King shall be protected from the Dutch we shall have the trade of his country, and so doubtless will the King of Camboja as also Pullimbam and Benjar, for the way now of the Dutch is by their great Fleets so to terrify most Kings in these seas, that they for fear, not for love, make this contract, but as advised you by the *Oake*, so now your Agent assures you, if you are pleased to trade with any of these places, most you send must be intrusted. This is the way of the Dutch at Comboja . . . For the manner of trading for these commodities [hides and horns] at Siam your Agent knows not. Two ships for a trial will be sufficient, the one about 4, the other two hundred tons. They might be built very strong (for the seas to the eastward of Macaw will try the honesty of the carpenter)

and keep a good wind to weather the many shoals and islands which destroy many a Dutch ship. The time you have pitched upon, the beginning of September, is soon enough to sail out of the Downs, for then by the blessing of God she may in February arrive in Bantam, at which place if you please to in order their taking in their proportion of pepper, they have time enough to do it before the westerly winds come in, except you will have them beat it against the monsoon to Jamby, in case the Europe ships have carried away your pepper (but before you resolve to send, please give us notice, that pepper may be provided) so that if as before, you have not a Factory settled either at Siam or Camboja, or both, a year before to provide against your ship's coming, you may be frustrated in your getting any commodities, for doubtless they will be bought up at Siam, and the Monsoon will not let them gain this place till May, and the Bay is very deep that it will be difficult to get out till the change of winds; and for Camboja the river is 190 miles long before they come to the town of Camboja, so that what commodities lie ready there must be sent down with the country vessels and they may bring up what commodities you send thither. The Dutch send ships yearly to both places and bring commodities to Batavia, that the Japan ships touch at neither place for commodities. This must be an as-

sured rule ; longer then the last of June or two or three days in July must they not stay at Camboja or else, but away for Japan . . .

In 1661 at the desire of Sir Thomas Chambrelan, then Deputy, your Agent did present him with a brief relation of Camboja, and its trade, as also the trade of Siam, the trade of Japan and China, and the dependence the trade of Camboja and Siam hath on the other two, especially Japan, which it may be is lost, and therefore he doth now present it to your Worships and comes inclosed herewith. For the sorts [and] colours of cloths &c. English manufactures desired is there mentioned, yet you may please the first time not to send great quantities of each sort, but try what will [go] off first, and it may be since he was informed those colours were in request, they may alter ; and for lead 10 or 20 tons will be sufficient for of late Siam hath found a mine and supplies those parts, so that it hath abated much of price. Please for further satisfaction herein to be referred to the Agent's account of Japan. As for your Addresses, our King's letter will be very material, and also yours, both which may be translated into Chinese here, or doubtless their Portuguese will be interpreted . . .

As for the presents they must be rich, as finest scarlet and other sorts of cloth, rich saddles and bridles, gilded or silvered suitable

to the saddle, barbers' cases with instruments tipped with silver, and some with turtle shell, fair large looking glasses, gold lace, gold and silver, and silver with spangles, rich amber-hafted knives, large and small, with other rich knives, branches of coral, tipped and spangled with gold, rich satins, some taffeties, velvet for the coolest season, rich ribbons, some rich muskets, and bandeleires, some fowling and birding pieces of the best, fine white and red betteelaes, &ca., fine Coast cloth, and what else you shall please to to think fit . . .

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 104,
p. 104 (2d set of
paging).

William Turner and Council at Bantam to
Sir George Oxinden and Council at
Surat.

Dated 28 July 1665.

[Extract]

The Goa Ambassador returning from
Siam, and touching at Batavia, hath given us
the conveyance of these, and we are induced to
embrace his proffer of courtesy in regard a
convenience of our own (if any this year) is
so uncertain.

Factory Records,
Masulipatam,
vol. II.

Agent George Foxcroft to William Jearsey
at Masulipatam.

(Extract)

Dated Fort St. George, 29 March 1666.

[Notes] the arrival of a great junk here from Siam, wherein Sir Edward [Winter] will be made flush with a large return of 20 or 25000 pagodas in gold, silver, &c. . . . it is said the Commander of this junk is Necknam Cawne's servant. . . .

O. C., No. 3172.

William Turner and Council at Bantam to
the East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 8 May 1666.

At Siam they [the Dutch] have obliged the King from sending any of his vessels to Japan manned with Chinese, which is in a manner to exclude him from the trade; that none shall buy hides but them, that the King shall furnish them with 10,000 picul sapan wood annually; that they shall have liberty to carry their Bastards thence.

O. C., No. 3197.

William Ackworth to the President and
Council of Surat.

Dated Siam 23 October 1666.

Right Worshipful Sir George Oxinden.

After presentation of our due respects to your Worship, this sure conveyance of a friend of mine, obliged me to render to your Worship the transactions since my unfortunate resolution for these parts. Being in February 1664/5 bound for Atcheen in Mr. Jarsey's *Ruby*, notwithstanding news of a Dutch war, resolved the hazard of being a prisoner in Batavia rather than continue amongst those unhappy differences at the Coast. Endeavouring avoidance of them [we] have since encountered a labyrinth of troubles as your Worship may perceive hereafter.

The 15 of March, with a vessel of Sir Edward Winter's in whom was one John Standford, arrived together at Tenasserim. He in-ordered by Sir Edward Winter to receive his part of the *Madras Merchant's* cargo. After the Governor detaining of us two months there, till the time of the rains, pretending King's goods must go first, we embarked in small boats, eight days passage up the river, thence to take carts, being forced to pitch our own tents of bamboos and kejans in a small village called Jallenga, where all travellers overland take carts from Tenasserim to Siam.

By reason of the King's goods, here detained one month and half in the rains, and lying not above a foot from the moist ground, gave all of us such fevers and fluxes (being eight of us in Company) did not think half of us should live to [reach] Siam. It pleased God all of us arrived in July following safe.

There we found Mr. Deering in perfect health. In short time after three of them ended their days. Mr. Deering falling sick, dispatches Mr. Stanford with a considerable quantity of goods and money, taking all the goods he bought at unreasonable rates, nay six hundred catties at thirty thousand ps: $\frac{1}{4}$ of the King at 2 per cent per month interest, [and] consigned it solely to Sir Edward which will add fuel to the fire. Mr. Stanford no sooner in possession but presently repairs to Tenasserim, leaving Mr. Deering desperately ill and me upon recovery. Not 9 days after to my great grief departs Mr. Deering, leaving me unknown to the quality of the people, or insight of their conditions, which since have sadly experienced. Now patience must cure my misfortunes. The King issued out his Chop to take charge of the factory, sorely against my will, [but] being alone forced to obey with. Few days after, in presence of the Portuguese Padres, which were chief of note in these parts, took a view of his papers. Can find not any will which much troubles me; found abundance of debtors, near twenty-five thousand Ps: $\frac{1}{2}$. I verily

believe these debts almost broke his heart, thinking of no other remedy, took up this money of the King to discount those debts.

Sir, I demanding these debts, forced me to complain to the Justices of the country. Nothing will they do upon fair means; notwithstanding bills under their own hands, deny their debts, swearing one for another. I mean Portuguese, if may believe, report this. Two years have been upwards of a thousand maintained per Mr. Deering lending them money; have made several petitions to the Bercalong; nothing but fair promises, nay a great many not able to pay; the interest runs high. All [this] I advised Mr. Jearsy in March last. Without the debts recovered not half enough to satisfy the King.

In April arrives here one John Seale from Tenasserim, Sir Edward Winter's servant, thinking to get more for Sir Edward's account, and enordered to take charge of the Factory, which should have been gladly surrendered upon sufficient order. Upon a short time after his arrival happened a debtor of Mr. Deering's, one John de Silva de Gama per name, a Portuguese, [who] owed near a thousand pieces of $\frac{8}{1}$, was murdered in his chamber. The Portuguese very privately give information to the Bercalong that it was done by one of my people and by my order. This young man whom they accused was my linguist, thinking thereby to

have swallowed up what was in the factory ; nay, told the Bercalong that by reason of the King's marriage they could have taken charge of the factory. Having complained several times and no justice, being told the King had great respect for our Nation, in the factory I discharged several Arms, which the King heard, having a petition ready to deliver, for what reason did fire guns. Which the Bercalong well knew, [and] least should come to trouble, takes counsel, and when asked by the King for what fired those guns, said I had killed a Portuguese, and would have done the like by him, without shewing the least cause for it. For this [he was] so enraged, endeavours, together with Portuguese, to take away my life. Being sent for to come to him, not mistrusting of his devised intention, with a petition, no sooner entered his court-yard but seized on by Capt: Burro de Pino, accompanied with 12 Portuguesees and near 300 Siamese (some of them Mr. Deering's debtors), laying all of them violent hands on me as if would have destroyed me that moment. Demanding for what, said for killing a man, well knowing my innocence. Not at the least disdaunted, asked for my Accusers, one and all my Accusers using base language, much contented.

Within a short time comes the Bercalong. After one hour's discourse and counsel taken, I [was] called. Asked who fired

the guns, answered myself and servants, and for what reason, delivered my petition, which was accepted. This done, I desired to know if he enordered me to be so affronted, or charged me with the death of the man, or because I was alone, and that that affront to me was nothing but representing our whole nation, being alone, hereafter must have satisfaction. Not answering any thing, was dismissed. After he sent a great Officer with 100 men to carry me to prison, which indeed was cruel. If it had been a heinous malefactor to be thought of could not have done more. Five several prisons served on me, very cruel ; the young man, my company keeper, presently after my committing to prison sent for ; cruel torments served on him, asking whether he would confess that by my order he killed the man, none accusing but a Kaffir, his own servant, whom that bloodthirsty Portuguese had hired, as afterwards was confessed. This done and no confession, was tendered to tigers to be devoured alive, then to the elephants, then to be spitted alive. It pleased God he resolved for the truth to die or to pass whatever affliction was served on him, knowing his innocence. The young man, not above 18 years of age, was cruelly marterized beyond relation ; nay God is just. The chief accuser standing by, seeing those cruel torments served on him, it pleased God so to afflict him, that he narrowly escaped life. This done a poor

cooly served, which in that faetory had all his bones broken, sharp pins run under his nails of his fingers and toes ; he will never recover it, his fingers rotting off. All would not do, after 12 days' imprisonment released me, Mr. Seale, Sir Edward Winter's [agent] expecting to end his days ; and about 2 days after my return home, the 10th July, Mr. Seale died. At my releasing was sent for by the Berca-long, being ashamed of his actions, cries peccavi, feeds me with sweet words. said the King was angry for firing the Arms in the factory, and that I was imprisoned for nothing else. Your Worship [may] judge [that since] the devilishness of the people could not obtain their wicked intent, [they] would feed me with many compliments, but if one day not satisfaction, 'twill be a shame for the English to have trade here. The whole country cry shame of this base act, as the bearer hereof will inform you : only for firing a fowling piece or two for to demand justice, never being advised by any that should not discharge or cleanse our arms (in our own ground) with only powder.

In September last arrived Mr. Thomas Goodyer, Purser of a small vessel of Mr. Jearsey's, [which] was taken in April last by the Dutch and carried to Batavia. He escaping in a prow to Bantam, from thence hither, tells me that Mr. Browne and his wife are dead, Mr. Turner succeeding. The Dutch report our river to be blocked up, a great plague in England,

and that our fleet could not come out. This is usual to them.

There came but 2 ships hither this year ; the one went for Japan, and the other came to lade rice for Batavia. They have within a few days lost a ship upon this coast, which came from Malacca. This King will much rejoice at their downfall, as well as the rest of the southern Kings. Macassar hath war with them.

Sir, if the trade of China should be open as it is thought, this place might be considerable, otherwise of no value or unless elephants sell well at the Coast; then from thence to Tenassarim very profitable. If your Worship intend a ship for this place, or Tenassarim, please to take advice of the bearer hereof, Zacharias Arichocke, an Armenian, whom I am very confident will fully relate to your Worship all transactions of these parts. Craving pardon for my largeness herein, subscribe

Your Worship's.

humble servant to Command

WILLIAM ACKWORTH

Siam, 23th October 1666.

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous,
vol. 3, p. 44.

William Jearsey and Factors at Masulipatam to the East India Company.

(Extract)

Dated 7 January 1667.

The King of Siam will not suffer all the English to depart his Country, and Mr. Ackworth desiring that somebody might be sent to look after what Mr. Deering left, and that he might come away . . . we fitted up a small vessel and sent Mr. Francis Nelthorpe upon her . . .

Factory Records,
Sarat, vol. 105, p. 4.

Rand: Tayler to the President and Council at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated Goa, 30 August 1668.

The Siam vessels you mentioned in my Commission are still here, and do not intend to stir till we are gone. I have thrown out such menaces as you enordered to frighten 'em into better manners for the future, but had we met them at Sea it would have been performed more effectually.

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous,
vol. 2, p. 30.

Extracts from General Letter from Surat to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 2 November 1668.

Relation of Queda.

There is now left open only Atcheen on the Coast of Sumatra, and a port called Queda upon the Main of Malacca, which the Dutch have lain before and blocked up these three years; but the King of the place still holds out in expectation of our coming; that we shall use some means or other that they may hear from us, and if possible send thither this year. It is a hopeful port, and the people have so great affection for us, that upon assurance we will deal with them and supply them with commodities, they will never suffer the Dutch to have any footing among them. It lying upon the Main, we are informed by a merchant that is well acquainted with the country, there may be a great trade driven, and very profitable when once the Inland Merchants shall find they may be yearly furnished with goods proper to them.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 105,
p. 116.

Stephen Flower at Gombroon (Bandar Abbas)
to the President and Council of Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 27 March 1669.

The vessel sent last year by the King of Siam with an ambassador and large present to this King, being met by the Arabs in this Gulf, were carried into Muscat, where they endeavour to make her prize, and will hardly be cleared without a good sum of money. One of the merchants, who is a Persian, had written a letter to the Shabander for assistance, as did the ambassador in this own character (which none here could read or understand), but he being able to stand them in little stead, desired the compradore and myself to write a few lines in this King's behalf, alleging the advantage we may receive upon her release in point of Customs, to perform which, although nothing can sooner invite me than improving my masters' interest, yet until I understand how the Dutch will proceed therein, I have deferred him for a positive answer 3 or 4 days.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 105,
p. 118.

[Extract]

Stephen Flower at Gombroon to the
President and Council at Surat..

Dated 10 April 1669.

The Shabander at a visit given him lately
. . . sent for the letters he desired before
we would write to the Emam of Muscat for
the release of the ship and goods belonging to
the King of Siam, which was granted him, and
given the next day by the Commodore Deputy
Marriage and myself, much to his content ;
although there is since come certain advice
from Muscat that the Arabs had taken out all
the goods, which they will not offer to meddle
with until they receive our orders. But the
guns and ship they had taken and fitted for
their own service. What will be the conclu-
sion of this business time will declare.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 16, pp. 115-116.

(Extract)

The Council at Fort St. George to the
East India Company.

Dated 15 April 1669.

Mr. Deareing being dead at Siam, as it seems poisoned by a black servant he trusted as a Scrivener, and in his business possessed himself at his death of the Factory and all that Mr. Deareing had in his power and possession, raised himself thereby from a poor fellow not worth a fanam to a great Estate, and after died also himself; and what between a Brother of his and the Portuguese, these have made such havoc that it is much to be doubted that there will be a total loss of whatsoever Mr. Deareing had of his own and other men's in his hands, become in debt to the King at Interest for a large sum of money, who will first serve himself of that he can lay hold on. We hear he had made several adventures to several places which are like to suffer a like fate after his death, so that there is little expectation of making any thing of that adventure assigned to you by Sir Thomas Chambers unless you can draw from Sir Edward Winter a proportionable part of the return he had upon that adventure.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 16, pp. 125-126.

The Council at Fort St. George to Wm.
Jearsey at Masulipatam.

(Extract)

Dated 24 April 1669.

We have received some letters from Siam directed to Sir Edward Winter or whom should be in the Government. They are somewhat long and in Portuguese, which after full perusal, which will cost us some time being inexpert in the language, if we find anything of importance that may guide us to make some application to the King, we shall consider and do what shall be judged to be meet, but the substance, as we conceive, of all those letters is to impute the ruin of the Factory to Andrew de Souza and Francis Brough, who is ruled by him, and in fear of him, and that the said Souza and an English Pilot have made havoc of what was of value in the Factory, and seem to imply that all the ruin to the Factory came by their neglect and abuse of Gabriel Forres, and his brother after his decease. Of what truth or importance these informations may be, and what use to make of them or of that letter you had from the Barcalon, so called, shall be considered before the departure of Mr. Lock's vessel to Siam, which we understand is bound thither, and shall very speedily send you the copy of those letters received to have your sense and judgment concerning them and advise what is fitting to be done in the case, and whether what may concern the Company's

interest there may not require the sending over some of your servants about it and if so what instructions shall be fit to be given them.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 16, pp. 141-142.

The Council at Fort St. George to Wm.
Jearsey at Masulipatam.

(Extract)

Dated 17 June 1669.

Until we have a further answer to our former letter we can say little more to the business of Siam but that for the present we cannot see the interest the Company has there, and it being in such a low and bleeding condition, can require the settling of a Factory there for them, neither have we effects to send a cargo for the Company thither to bear the charge, or if we had, yet we have no order for it, without which we cannot consent either to settle a Factory or send a cargo.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 105,
p. 168.

Stephen Flower at Spahaune (Ispahan) to
the President and Council at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 5 September 1669.

At the Shawbander's request, in behalf of the Siam vessel detained by the Arabs at Muscat, I advised would write a letter to the Emam for its release, which I performed accordingly, and although the ship was taken by the Arabs for their service against the Portuguese by agreement [with] the owners before, yet at the receipt of my said letter they and their goods were all cleared and had liberty to transport themselves and goods in Trancknes to what port they pleased ; which being nine in number and separated at sea, four of them got safe into Gombroon, the rest were met with by the Portuguese and carried into Congo.

O. C., No. 3408.

President Gerald Aungier and Council at
Bombay to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 23 January 1670.

As to Indian commodities there [Japan]
vendible, we have learned that Metchlepatam
long cloth . . . will sell at good rates
. . . and from Siam procurable deer-
skins in great quantities in much esteem, also
sapan and sandal wood . . .

Our humble opinions are that though Ban-
tam seems a proper place, yet Siam appears to
us the most convenient for the last lading port
to Japan, in regard the quantity of sapan wood
and deer-skins there procurable, to which end
we propose it very necessary for you to settle
a Factory at Siam if you design to prosecute
this trade either from Bantam or from Surat,
or from both.

As to the trade from Surat we offer this,
that a ship laden two-thirds with English
manufactures and the several goods procur-
able at Surat proper for Japan, and the other
 $\frac{1}{2}$ with goods proper for Siam may sail hence
the 10th April and arrive at Siam the 10th
June; where unlivering her goods for Siam
and filling up with deer-skins and such other
goods proper from thence for the Japan mar-
kets, which must there be got ready against she
arrives, may sail for Japan some time in July,
where, having, dispatched her negotiations,

may return in October ; and calling at Siam in her way and delivering to your factors on shore a convenient stock for supply of next year's investments of skins, may by God's blessing return to Surat in February or March at furthest. But this must be after you have settled your Factory at Siam, and procured licence for the buying of deer-skins, which will be an hard matter to effect at first by reason of the opposition of the Dutch, who pretend by contract to buy all the deer-skins that the country of Siam affords, and therefore will not easily admit of a competitor. especially in so profitable a trade as that of Japan. Nor must you expect less opposition and disturbance from them than at Japan itself, where they will certainly set all their ensigns on work and improve the quintessence of their ingenious policies to impede your proceedings. But we esteem it an equally hard task for them to give a checkmate either on your prudence or on your courage, when once you shall resolve to engage in so great and hopeful a design and so we pray God give his blessing to your counsels and undertakings.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 105,
p. 188 (2d set of
paging).

George Davis and John Portman at Queda
to the President and Council at Surat.

Dated 3 February 1671.

[Extract]

The wars between the Queen of Patani and the King of Singora continue still, notwithstanding this King hath sent his ambassadors to both to mediate between them, as indeed it concerns him, for unless the way be clear between those two places no cloth can be carried up or elephants brought down with safety, which will be a great hindrance to this trade. The first is unwilling to make peace, confiding in the great number of her men; the other will not seek it, although [he] hath not a quarter part so many, by reason they have stout and experienced soldiers and have long been acquainted with the use of guns, both great and small; whereas the others are novices.

Factory Records,
Miscellaneous,
vol. 2, p. 164.

[Extract]

The President and Council at Surat to the
East India Company.

Dated 3 February 1672.

Quedah in an ill
posture caused by
Mr. Davis and Mr.
Portman's death.

Affairs in Quedah in an ill posture, no goods laden for the Company's account but 14 pigs tin, nor known what goods sold or what remaining, having no letters from the Factors, which neglect is caused by the deaths of Mr. Geo: Davis and John Portman. The latter died a month before the ship came away, of whom we hear so good a character from the Merchants and Natives there that we much lament his loss. Mr. George Davis [?started] unto us as he was ordered, but he died the next day after he came on board ship, having lost his memory and being incapable of doing any business, caused by drinking of some strong Arrack as is supposed.

O. C., No. 3661.

The Dutch Governor and Council of India
in Batavia to the Directors of the
East India Company of the United
Netherlands.

(Extract)

Dated 20 July O. S. (31 July N. S.) 1672.

Siam.

From Siam we have had no further advice
since the arrival of yacht the *Parrett*, and
seeing we are still resolved, for Reasons known
unto your Worships, to send nothing till fur-
ther information by the way of that comptoir
to Japan, no vessels have been sent thither till
now, but yet to furnish the Residence with the
desired ready monies, commodities and neces-
saries, and to fetch hither the procured hides,
Sapan wood, etc., we are making ready the
yacht *Vlardinghen*, and in September next a
small vessel is to follow her to bring away the
hides and skins that will come in the mean
time, as was done the last year with the
Parrett.

23 December 1673.

Honored Sir,

Through the commands of my honored friend, and kinsman the Lord Aungeir, I am obliged to proffer your Honour with my humble service, and that if, in these parts, I may any ways be serviceable your Honour will lay a great obligation upon me to impose your commands. In the interim with licence, I shall give your Honour to understand the great advance which may be made from Surat hither, provided your Honour send what I shall here advise, as

Baftas Red

Salloos Red

Salloos White

Baftas White, but not above 8 Rupees

Morrees White, a good quantity will sell
well

Batteelas

Allijar, Gold, and Silver, stript from 16
to 28 Rups.

Cuttenees a few from 4 to 5 Rups.

Alligar Silk striped

Chints from 16 to 40 Rups. per corge

Pallampore from 16 to 30 per corge

Ornees

Sarnees Chints from 45 to 50 Rups. per
corge

Rose water a good quantity, but it must
be good

Opiun

Myrrha

Asafoetida

English Sword blades will sell well

And if your Honour can order it so, as
that a ship may arrive here in the beginning of
May, they can not possibly come to a bad mar-
ket, for this reason, because the Japan, Manila,
and the Tonqueen ships from hence depart not
before the middle of June, but if you miss that
market, you will certainly be forced to truck
with the Mayloyans at their own prices besides
the hazard of bad debts, and of losing the
Monsoon; here will now come every year
hither, one Ship in March from Tonqueen,
several of which commodities will turn to good
account in Surat, and they may be bought here
in truck very reasonable, as

Lynns at 12 ticals per ps : a tical is 32d.
English.

Velvets plain and flowered 10 yards long
16 ticals per ps:

Sattins according to the goodness

Loos flowered is a fine, thin Silk good
for curtains but much better work
than that of China at 3 ticals per
piece.

Musk better than that of China worth
according to the goodness

Lakered Stuff of what form you please
and goes much before that of Japan

This place will now in time be the greatest Mart in all these parts, if the Dutch break off, which we have some hopes of. This King takes no manner of Custom, or duties, and a small present contents him so that it be but any curiosity. Since my arrival here from Tonqueen he hath given great encouragement for our honourable Masters to settle in his kingdom God grant that we may have success and that my honourable employers may reap those benefits which the Dutch have been so many years masters of. (I say Per via the Japan) for their time is there but short. If they pass another year there it will be much, for the King of Tywan wars now with the Japaners only upon their account: I have now given your Honour only a touch upon this trade lest thereby you should censure my encouragement for some self end: yet this I ensure that whatever your honour shall send (if as aforesaid) I will be bound to allow 40 per

cent and present payment I say in goods so as
that all the Cargo may be at my disposal.

Pardon this boldness, and licence me only
worthy to be in the estimation of

Your Honour's humble Servant

NICS: WAITE.

The Company's house in
the City of Siam
December 23rd, 1673.

[Endorsed :—]

Mr. Nicholas Waite's Letter from Siam
to the President of Suratt.

Dated 23 December 1673.

O. C., vol. 84,
No. 3917.

Worshipful Deputy President &c.

Respected Friends

* * * *

In January came before the bar 3 Dutch ships and 20 Siam prows. The report here was that the Siamers came to fight with this King (he owing them three years tribute) and that the Dutch came to their assistance. Great preparations were here made against them, but the Siamers and 1 Dutch ship soon left the Bar, and the 2 Dutch ships that remained much hindered the trade of this place in not suffering any prows to go out or come in.

* * * *

Your most humble and faithful though
most unfortunate servants

FRANCIS CAPE[LL]

JOSHUA BURROUGHS.

Quedah

January the 1st 1673. [1673/4]

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 107,
p. 80.

Francis Capell and Joshua Burroughs at Queda
to Frederick de Bousy at [? Siam].

[Extract]

Dated 5 April 1674.

By Mr. Robert Hatch from Malacca we understand of your receipt of our letters and of the progress that you have made in our business, and that by means of the Ophrah Sinarett the King understands of our injuries received at Junsalone [Junkceylon?] by the Dutch, which we hear they deny ; therefore we have by this conveyance by way of Junsalone sent a particular account of the goods, and the prices thereof (then and there taken) in the Malay language and attested by our servant Noquedah Musa in whose hands they were intrusted, and from whose mouth we received this account. But for further satisfaction of what the Dutch took from us at Junsalone, the King of that place can give an account of every particular, so that if the King of Siam shall think fit to make good this our loss it will be very well if he pleases to order us to receive it at Junsalone, it being the place from whence it was taken and in regard it is the nearest to us it will be most convenient. We doubt not but that you will mind what lies in your power for the recovery of this. It cannot be expected that we should send Piscashes to Ophrah Sinarett, but you may assure him we shall not be ungrateful to him for his trouble and pains.

O. C., No. 3990.

Gerald Aungier and Council at Bombay
to the Company.

[Extract]

Dated 20 August 1674.

King of Siam invites
the English to
settle there.

Your President has received lately a letter from the Upera or the King's chief merchant at Siam, wrote by the King's order, wherein he kindly invites us to send ships from Bombay and Surat to his Port, seeming much troubled that the Dutch have taken the little Ship *Philipp and Ann* which went from Bombay thither, the King being much offended at the Dutch for that and other their insolences to the merchants.

Nicholas Wait
at Siam.

He further, in the King's name, desires a general pass for all the King's ships, that they may not be molested by any of the English shipping, which we cannot deny him. And touching the Trade of Siam, your President cannot better inform you then by sending you copy of a Letter,* which he received from Mr. Nicholas Waite which goes inclosed where you having a Factory now settled, we shall forbear all private trade without your permission, and attend your orders for such shipping as you shall empower us to send from hence, though it would be no loss to you to permit your Servants and Freemen of Bombay to open a trade to those parts, at their own adventures, which afterwards you may restrain as your Honours think good.

They shall forbear
private trade thither
now the Compa:
have settled a
Factory.

* For the copy of Nicholas Waite's letter above mentioned, see page 104, under date 23 December 1673.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 107,
p. 81.

Joshua Burroughs at Queda to the President
and Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated 28 October 1674.

This King pretends great kindness to the English but will by no means let us go, nor for ought I see pay our debts. We have often desired and endeavoured to go but he answers that we were sent to him by the President, and that if without your orders he should let us go and the Dutch should take us prisoners, then that you who are his Friends should have just occasion to be angry with him. But this I conceive to be the real cause why he keeps us here and feeds us so from hand to mouth, (vizt.) he desires a further trade with us, for had we money beforehand he thinks we should endeavour our escape, and so give him and country an ill report, for he conceives as long as we stay here we shall have a ship to come to fetch us and so force a further trade.

* * * *

For this country's news please to know, about 9 months ago the Siamers took Patany and put divers of the great men to death, which hath much hindered the trade of this place this last year (these having no gold but what comes from thence). And they have threatened to come hither and serve these the same sauce. The Dutch have stopped the trade of Perak, and

these (having much time and many paws there which dare not come out) pretend a good excuse for the non-payment of their debts.

O. C., No. 4045.

Abstract of Captain Atkins' Journal from
the 26th November 1674 to his arrival
in Swally Hole 6th January 1676.

[Extracts]

28 NOVEMBER 1674. At 8 o'clock after noon came to sail. At 11 o'clock being clear of the Island Lampaccave [Langkawi], and having a stout gale, nearly to N. N. East, directed our course for the south end of the Island Aynam, and on the 30th the Island Tenoza bore W. by S. Dist. about 7 miles, and having very much wind at N. N. East and a very great sea.

2 DECEMBER 1674. Passed fair by Cape Averrella, and the 3rd afternoon having very much wind and dark weather passed through the shoals or narrows on the south end of the Parracells: and the 5th had sight of Polo Uby where meeting with not only northerly winds, but the stream setting to the southward, that it was the 18th before we could anchor (near the Bar of Siam) where Mr. Delboe &c. took leave and went up into the river of Siam.

19 AND 20 DECEMBER 1674. Use all means to get or warp the ship over the bar.

21 DECEMBER 1674. Received a letter from our Chief by our pinnace; also news of peace with the Dutch, and a Dutchman to pilot us up to Bangkok.

30 DECEMBER 1674. After much labour in warping we got over the bar into the river.

2 JANUARY 1675. Anchored near the castle at Bangkok.

7 JANUARY 1675. Received letters from our Chief, and orders for my coming up to Siam.

8 JANUARY 1675. After my arrival Mr. Delboe gave me to understand the ship was designed for Surat: the goods ready and our dispatch should be the latter end of present month.

13 JANUARY 1675. Having procured and given order for all provisions and necessaries for ship's use, desired leave and came aboard.

14 JANUARY 1675. Began to fit the ship.

19 JANUARY 1675. Received some goods for Surat.

26 JANUARY 1675. Received orders for getting the ship over the bar.

31 JANUARY 1675. Anchored with the ship without the bar.

3 FEBRUARY 1675. Not receiving any further orders in our proceedings, nor any goods, and in respect unto the lateness of the year, I went from the bar in our pinnace (being well manned) for Siam. At Bangkok I understood Mr. Delboe deceased the 31st of January last.

4 FEBRUARY 1675. Arrived at Siam where I understood Mr. Gibbons, Mr. Sanger, Mr. Nedham and Mr. Frederick were gone up to Lavo, with a great present to the King, Mr. Ransdon sick, so that little or nothing could be done to our dispatch till their return.

6 FEBRUARY 1675. Mr. Gibbons &c. returned, to whom made my earnest request for our dispatch in respect to the lateness of the year; whose answer was they would consider of it, and do all things in order thereunto, but things at present much out of order.

11 FEBRUARY 1675. Finding little success in my stay desired leave to go on board, which granted, with promises by first opportunity to send down goods and to bring my dispatch here. 20 of our men, principally sea men, left the pinnace; as I understood being encouraged by some of the Factory to stay and sail thence in their embarkation.

Therefore hired blacks in their room to row the pinnace aboard, although they had before entertained Mr. Tho: Parratt, and detained John Spence in this our great extremity, as to the loss of so many men, and the sick and lame which remained.

18 FEBRUARY 1675. Came aboard Mr. Gibbons, Mr. Sanger and others to clear the ship; as also a boat with goods, but the sea

running high could not receive them, and having much wind southerly was forced into the River again.

23 FEBRUARY 1675. It became fair weather, then received the complement of our goods for Surat, and about 9 o'clock at night received my orders for our safe and speedy gaining the coast of India or Surat.

O. C. No. 4075.

Hamon Gibbon, Benj. Sangar and Fytche
Nedham at Siam to the President
and Council at Surat.

Dated 13 February 1675.

By your last of the 2d of December 73
from Macao via Goa, we gave you an account
of our adventure from Bantam to that Instant.
The Portuguese kept us up to the same incon-
veniences (which we then advised your Hon-
ours of) all the time of our being there, which
made us the beginning of the northerly mon-
soon to desire leave to embark and be gone,
which accordingly was granted, whereupon we
repaired to Lampaccao, the only place of free
trade amongst those islands, where after some
time we disposed of all our pepper, a little
cloth &c. in truck for such China commo-
dities as we judged most for the profit and ad-
vantage of our masters. Upon our coming
from thence in time of war, we sought for
security at Siam where we found the King to
be so far our friend as to afford us so much
respect and privilege as he grants to any, and
so far as we can learn willing to condescend to
anything that might encourage us to stay. Your
Honour will see by the enclosed Tarra, what
Mr. Delboe asked and the King granted, and
we question not but had more been desired the
grant had been enlarged, yet those that under-
stand the lingua say that by virtue of what we
already have we may do as much and go as

far as any. As yet we have not any positive order for our being here, but are so far engaged that at present we cannot come off.

Here are few goods that will turn to any account at Bantam, and therefore in consideration of our masters' designing her for Surat, and the commodities of this country. proper for that port, we have thought it most requisite to recommend the present cargo to your Honours to dispose thereof for the proper account of our Honble. employers amounting to 40881: 18 as per Invoice. . . .

P. S. Being departed for to dispatch the ship, there was sent after us a paper from the King of Siam, intimating (as we are inform'd) the particulars this King desires of the Honble. Company. Capt. Atkins contending that it was sent to him, desir'd that it might not be enclosed in the Packet, because he was to enquire at Malacca whither or no the concerns therein mentioned were all ready bought. We have according to the best interpretation we could get, sent your Honours the substance of it, though not the verbal translation, which (as we are inform'd) you can better have there, your Honours requiring the original from Captn. Atkins. Please to send for England as soon as possible our advice to our Honble. Masters.

O. C., No. 4085.
[1675]

The Tarra of the Barcalong [Phra Khlang],
Second Person in the Civil Govern-
ment to the King of Siam.

* ? Tutenage

He hath granted to Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Chief, because he hath desired to request the King for the erecting a Factory for to buy and sell in this Kingdom of Siam, that the King would grant the favour of a Tarra [Tra], for his security to buy tin, Lead, T[* torn off], Copper, Elephants teeth, Rhinoceros horns, and all other [torn off] which serve for merchandize, and that he would order [torn off] let or hinder him when he please to embark [torn off] And that he would order that they should not take any Custo[ms] or Duties as they don't of the Dutch.

The King hath granted to the English Chief to buy and sell in this Kingdom of Siam, to buy Tin, Lead, Tutenage, Copper, Elephants teeth, and all other sorts of commodities that are not prohibited. The King hath commanded that there be no let and if they please to buy Elephants teeth, Rinoceros horns, he requires to request a Tarra to buy according to custom.

Another point, if the English please to ask a Tarra for the dispatch of [a] ship for the lading of goods, for the sending aboard ship in the mouth of the bar, that they send to ask a Tarra for dispatch every time, as the Dutch.

And the English Chief, if he please to buy Tin, Lead, Tutenage, and Copper, or any such commodities which are not prohibited, he doth not order any to hinder.

And if the English Chief shall ask a Tarra to buy Elephants teeth, Rhinoceros horns, he send to buy according to that Tarra which he hath obtained.

This Tarra was dated Saturday this month the 7th of the Wane of the Moon, in the year 1674/5.

O. C., No. 4076. Memorandum concerning Siam Factory [1675].

If possible to clear the King's debt.

To satisfy him by letter that I have given your Worship an account of his respects to the Honble. Company.

To remember him with a present—as likewise the Barcalon, and Upera Sinourat who have been ready to assist us upon all occasions particularly in the procuring the Tarras for the tin trade.

If we shall desire anything more of him than what he hath already granted.

What we shall do as to Chaia &ca. Whither we shall freight or buy a vessel to send thither to take an account of affairs there. If the Japaner I advised your Worship of should be taken into the Company's service.

* * * *

A slave or two for the keeping the house clean, which the Siamers will not do.

If possible some bales of white long cloth, coarse chintz or such Coast goods as may sell for money to defray house expenses, there being little hopes of selling English manufactures but in truck.

Whither we may trust any other merchant than the King.

In case we send to Chaia we shall want
money to by or freight a vessel.

[? By Hamon Gibbon, and enclosed in
his letter of 13 February 1675].

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 107,
pp. 144-5.

President Sir W. Langhorne and Council
at Fort St. George to President Aun-
gier and Council.

(Extract)

Dated 1 September 1675.

We . . . have now to advize you
that the 24 past the Honble. Company's ship
Returne, Captain John Atkins, put in here by
contrary winds and streams from Siam and
Acheen . . . this suffizing to let you
know of her safety and proceeding towards
you . . . Mr. Delbo was deceased at
Siam. Mr. Hamon Gibbons succeeded in the
Chiefship, where they resolved to await the
Honble. Company's orders. The present in-
tended for the King of Japan was given to him
of Siam, the return deferred until the coming
back of his Junks from the former.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

The Tarra which the Barcalon by order of the King of Siam granted to The Honble. English East India Company, November the 6, Anno Domini 1675.

This Tarra is given of the Barcalon to Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Captain of the English Company, resident in the Kingdom of Siam, to be kept. Whereas the English Captain desired of Opera *Sinourat* that he would request the King for leave to buy Tin in *Champone*, *Chaia* and *Pompin* (besides the King's revenue) according to the price that the people trade with one another for ever not to suffer any Merchant to buy as the Dutch buy in Ligore.

And the King did the favour to grant to Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Captain of the English Company, to buy Tin in Chaia, Champone and Tuttang and Pompin for ever, according to the price that the people trade one with another, he suffers no merchant to buy, and he commands to sell to the Captain of the English Company according to the common price as the King's favour hath granted for to buy.

This Tarra was given to be kept Sunday
Nove: the first of the New moon.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. II.

The Barcalon's Order to the Governor of
Champone. 6 November [1675].

Whereas the Opera Sinurat reverently receiving the King's Order saith that Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Captain of the English Company, who came to reside in this Kingdom of Siam, desired to request the King's favour for to buy Tin in Champone, Chaia, Tattung and Pom-pine, besides the King's revenue according to the people's price as they trade one with another that he would not suffer no merchant to buy as the Dutch buy in Ligore.

And the King did the favour to grant unto (for ever) Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Captain of the English Company in Siam to buy Tin in Champone, Chaia, Tattung [and] Pom-pine besides the King's revenue according to the price that the people trade with one another for ever, and he suffers no merchant to buy as the Dutch buy in Ligore.

And he commands the Governor to give notice to his Deputy and all other officers, and he commands that notice be given to all the people of Champone not to suffer Tin besides the King's revenue to be sold to any Merchant and he commands that it be sold to the English Captain for the price the people trade one with another according to the King's favour that he hath granted to the English Captain for to buy.

This paper comes Sunday November
the 1st of the moon.

The other three 3 Tarras to Chaia, Tat-
tung and Pompine were in the same
terms with this, directed to the
particular Governor of each place,

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 28.

Hamon Gibbon, William Ramsden and
Benjamin Sangar to Sir William Lau-
ghorne at Fort St. George.

(Extract.)

Dated Siam, 7 December 1675.

After the multiplied crosses of a long voyage, it pleased the Almighty to bring us to Siam, where our Chief found so much encouragement for to settle that he was easily persuaded to proceed no further, and so, as he left us, we remain engaged to make the best (as they say) of a bad market.

This King is very desirous to have us stay, as is clearly to be seen both by what we have in grant and what in promise. We have already [had] granted whatsoever we have requested and [have] the word of a King that we shall have more in case of our abode. We hope, since we could not carry Siam to Japan, we may have Japan brought to Siam, but as we find by experience we shall hereafter speak . . .

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

The Factors at Siam to the Agent at
Bantam.

(Extract)

Dated 10 December 1675.

Hoping that before this the Ship *Returne* hath satisfied you of our being at Siam, we shall have little now to advise of but the continuance of the King's favour to our Honble. Employers and his desire to engage them to settlement. Since the first Tarra, the Translation thereof we sent you by our last, we have obtained another particular grant for a considerable part of the Tin Trade, and so full that whosoever shall intermeddle with it without our Licence shall forfeit the whole to the Honble. Company. We are not able justly to say how much advantage may yearly accrue to the Honble. Company by this trade, but this we have a reason to believe that the prudent management hereof shall give them as much, if not more, profit than a settlement at Japan, especially if we consider the decay of that Trade and the certain gains that will arise from Tin by this. Besides Japan affords little but what is not here procurable and sometimes at almost as easy rates as bought there. The King gives us large promises in case of continuance and by what we can perceive we need not question his performance. . . .

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

Siam, December the 16th 1675.

The King of Siam desires the Honble. Company to send him the following particulars—

(Extracts)

Velvets, purple, sky, crimson, black, green, pink, of each one piece. He likewise desires that the several forms he hath sent in wood may be made in Crystal and sent him per first conveyance. He desires some Handles for Creases fine, of each Sample, of divers Colours, such as are our painted glass hafts for Knives; the hole to be made as big as other Crease handles.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

General Letter from Siam to the East
India Co.

Dated 22 Dec. 1675.

Rt. Honble.

Having by Ship *Returne* giving your Honour an Account of our being at Siam, the civil reception we here found, and the reason of our stay, viz., your concerns being so far engaged ashore by Mr. Delboe that to [have] cleared Accounts would have detained the Ship another year, it being so late in the Monsoon, the present serves only to advise that as we then were, we still [remain], not having received any order for our Settlement or remove.

* * * *

This King from our arrival to the present hath treated us with civility beyond expectation, and his respects for your Honours are such that should we seek a Comparison to express in this side Engd : we should be to seek. He hath been much abused by private traders, but his carriage towards us being your Honours' servants is as if the other had not been. What account your Honours have had of this place we know not, but this we believe, that had it been as we have seen you would have as much esteemed this place for trade as others. This year came hither from Surat 4 large ships from the Coast.

It will be needful for us to intimate what Indian goods will sell here, as your own servants in those parts being able to advise what others send. The Dutch next to Silver bring Long Cloth, Sallampores, Chints and besides this little. We hope to bring this King to a positive agreement to take of yearly a certain and considerable Quantity of English Manufactures, which might have been done before this had we been sure of a Settlement. The great advantage of the tin trade, a particular part thereof the King hath assured your Honours under his Seal. There is little China or Japan affords but it is here procurable and at some times at very easy rates.

We have not been wanting to the utmost of our powers to promote your Concerns and Interest, and if in anything we have erred it hath either been by constraint or ignorance, either of which we may plead for pity if not pardon. The King by the *Returne* desires several particulars to be sent him from England, an account whereof we hope you have received; by this conveyance to Bantam he sends several samples to be made in Crystal, desires velvet of several colours, vizt., purple, scarlet, sky, crimson, black, green, blue, red, of each 1 piece, which if he receives per first opportunity will much engage him upon any Account in business. He refuses present[s], and when he receives them, as all report, he doth but exchange to his own disadvantage, the returns

which he makes being more considerable. Per the first conveyance your Honours shall send hither we question not but [what] was given him at our arrival will be repaid with interest. Such is this King's Honour. Such is his bounty. His Mandarins expect their fees and the trade will bear it, 'tis this that gives credit and success to others, and if we remain it must be done or nothing. The Dutch as well as others are unwilling we should settle, and if money could buy us out we should not want a market, but we hope so fair a proffer being made your Honours will not refuse it without good reason. The King hath given us the Liberty of a free trade as desired per Mr. Delboe, and since whose decease a particular interest to Chaia and Champone, Tattung and Pompin, places from whence they bring good Quantity of Tin, that none shall meddle with the trade but with the Forfeitures of what Tin they shall be found to have to the Honble. Company. There hath been much offered for what we have got for nothing except a few presents to the undermovers. The Surat men desire little but Tin, and if this Factory were well stocked with money to buy it up at the best seasons, it might as well turn to your Honours' advantage as to others.

We speak with submission, but we verily believe that the well management of this affairs will double the benefit of a Japan trade. How to order us your Honours need no

direction; it troubles us to see others do so much and we so little because our hands are bound. The Dutch have here a noble Factory, the Government laudable and their trade entire; may we imitate whereiq they are deserving and your Honours shall have the credit as well as the advantage. The place for our present residence is unfit for trade, but the King hath given leave to choose our ground and promised to furnish us with materials to erect a Factory. We can but thank him for his kindness till farther order, which the sooner we receive the better. We have had some difference with his merchants about the measure of the cloth, the King requiring the English yard and Mr. Delboe making the price by the Dutch ell. We had no way to reconcile the difference but by compliance which, notwithstanding the loss, advanced upon our invoice. We hope for the future to have no such mistakes. At our first coming, for the speedy dispatch of the ship, the King was pleased to give us credit for 40 catt. of silver, 300 Bahh. of tin, 1000 piculs of sappan wood. The two latter were sent to Surat, the former so soon disbursed in ship and house expenses that we were forced to run 40 catt. more in debt to supply the charge of the Factory. What we have had of the King in money and goods amounts to 398 catt: 15 taile; accounting 20 taile to the catt: and the catt: to be 50 Rs. $\frac{8}{9}$ (and something better); what he hath received from

us in goods out of the godown amounts to 215 Catts: 8 Tecll: 2 mase, as from Bantam your Honours will receive advice. We should be very glad to hear and to keep a good Credit which we hope will be effected when the Worshipful Agent shall (sic) under our condition. The King proffers that if your Honours will supply him with silver, whereof he finds a decay, he will repay them in Tin at a cheaper rate than he affords to any, and moreover if those places he hath already granted be not large enough for your Honours to improve your stock you shall but ask for more and have it. Charges here after a settlement will be but small, especially if we consider that be the trade never great there is no Customs nor house rent to be paid and if we build no money for the ground on. The greatest of the charges will be in the first settling in house keeping and petty presents, which in a little time will be inconsiderable. A small remembrance from his Majesty to the King would add much to our Honours' Credit. His Majesty's picture [was] very acceptable and the dress pleasing, concerning which the King asked many pretty questions, as unacquainted with those Europe Clothing. By the *Returne* he desired several hats of several sorts and colours as now he desires of the Dutch in small matters. Where he finds compliance his custom is to gratify with greater benefits. He desires likewise your Honours to supply him

Engineers, Gunners, Refiners, Goldsmiths, &c. as per return, two of each. He hath a kindness for all English but a particular kindness for your Honours which makes him so desirous to have us settle. May the direction of the Highest be yours, his blessing crown your affairs together with your undertaking and endeavours off

Rt. Honble,
 Your Honours' most humble and
 Obedient Servants,
 HAMON GIBBON.
 WILL: RAMSDEN.
 BENJ : SANGAR.

O. C., No. 4142.

A list of Factors resident in the Company's service, 1675.

SIAM.

Mr. Hammond Gibbon
William Ramsden
Benjamin Sangar
Richard Jenings
Samuel Potts
George Chown
William Tyrril
Fitch Nedham
Anthony St. Leger.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

The Factors at Siam to the Agent and
Council at Bantam.

Dated 10 January 1676.

Siam, January the 10th 1675/6.

Worshipful Agent and Council,

Hoping that our last of October the 9th by Mr. John Robson came to hand and hath advised of our being here &ca., by these we have have little else to add besides some farther discoveries of this King's kindness to our Honble. Employers. How willing he is to court them to a right understanding his deeds as well as words may witness, what the Barcelona gave us in promise the King since hath empowered us to posses, vizt. Chaia and Cham-pone, and as being willing to do more then he would promise of his own pleasure, for to encourage a settlement he added Tattung and Pompin, places of no small importance. There were not wanting who would have prevented what the King had done had their intentions prospered, but his favour is such that it is not to be bribed and his promise prince-like that we shall but ask and have. Such large encouragements made us for our masters' service think of a more fit than a Dutch conveyance to send you our advices, where-upon we sought for a vessel but could get none unless at such rates as might be termed unreasonable. We therefore gave his Majesty to understand that for want of a vessel we

could not serve him as desired by giving the Honble. Company so speedy an account (as he might expect) of his respects and kindness. Upon this he ordered us a Junk of his own, the Honble. Company to be at no greater charge than to pay the English and to find the Siamers with fish and rice. This being the cheapest way and most probable to secure our advice from interception, the whole command of said vessel being left to our own people as well as the King's merchandize, we thought fit to accept the proffer and to dispatch her accordingly, and whereas we believe that a personal information may be satisfactory to your Worship we have given leave to Mr. Benjamin Sangar to proceed the voyage, to whom we refer you for particulars. We hope what we have done for the service of the Honble. Company will find allowance; we were left by Mr. Delboe; we could do no otherwise. What we have done since his decease, though it hath not been answerable to our desires, hath in our design been for our masters' honour and if they please to accept it for their profit.

When we remember the decays of Japan in reference to trade, we cannot but bless the Providence that brought us hither, where we hope when but once settled to see Siam surpassing the advantages of a Japan Factory. The principal thing wanting here is silver, which if the Honble. Company think fit to

send, they will undoubtedly find by it a considerable benefit ; long cloth, chintz and sallampores are here current commodities ; if not over rated our sallampores have so fine a price for so coarse a thread that they will be sooner not fit for service than fit for sale. We have sent a sample that your Worship may see if it be a a mistake or not. The patterns that the King of Siam sent to be made in crystal, with the velvets of several colours we humbly desire your Worship to procure as soon as possible can. How we stand indebted to this King you will see by his account, the clearing whereof by this return would very much add to our masters' honour. What our wants are you may easily suppose, we being an unsettled Factory the refuse of a Japan drift, without supply and without order either for our continuance or removal, but we hope to understand our condition will prove your pity and incline you to speedy remembrance of

Worshipful and Loving Friends
Your assured Friends to serve you

HAMON: GIBBON

WILL: RAMSDEN

BENJA: SANGAR,

O. C., No. 4163.

The Council at Surat to the East India Co.

(Extracts)

Dated Swally Marine, 17 January 1676.

The Factory of Quedah was settled in your late President and Council's time. We have used what care we could possible to recall your factors, but hitherto the King of the country will not consent to their departure. But by a ship lately bound from hence thither, we have wrote earnestly to the King about them, and hope they will return to us in few months . . .

On the 7th December your ship *Returne* arrived from Siam . . . Mr. Symon Dilboe departed this life in Siam to your no mean losses, for he was an able Merchant. What hath since succeeded in the settlement at Siam . . . encouragements given by the King of Siam for their settlement, we recommend you to Mr. Hamon Gibbon and Council's papers . . .

As to your settlement of a factory at Siam we have formerly given you our opinions. The King most affectionately desires it, and will deny you nothing that you can reasonably demand, and we persuade ourselves will not only grant you the same freedom as to buying skins and goods proper for Japan which the Dutch have, but will himself, if desired, be instrumental by his recommendation to the Emperor of Japan to procure you an open and

free trade to that Kingdom also, for we hear there is great friendship between the said Emperor and the King of Siam If at Siam there may be procured a good vent of Broadcloth of several colours, as your advice from thence doth hint, it will be worth your while to settle there, but in what manner or from whence and how you are to expect returns, we will leave to your prudent consideration.

Letter Book,
vol. 5, p. 398.

Letter from the Court of Committees of
the East India Company to the Agent and
and Council at Bantam, 7 February 1676.

(Extract)

Fear ill dealing from Siam.

We shall be glad to hear that our servants
may safely arrive with you from Siam. You
tell us you have reason to fear some embezzle-
ment there; on such occasions you should
more largely express yourselves, for it implies
that you are jealous of some ill dealing, and we
know not whether you mean from our own
servants or others.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

Consultation at Bantam.

27 April 1676.

(Extracts)

King of Siam.
grants 2 Tarras for
Tin.

Mr. Hamon Gibbon &ca. Factors at Siam having advised us . . . that great advantage will accrue to our Honble. Masters by the continuance of a factory there, and the great desire the King of Siam hath that our Honble. Masters should trade in his country, and that for our encouragement he hath already granted two advantageous Tarras or letters patents for the tin trade, promising further advantages therein, if desired, We, the Agent and Council, having seriously debated about the premises, and considering the withdrawing of a Factory, be it from ever so mean a place, discredits our Honble. Masters and eclipseth their trade in those parts, while our neighbours the Dutch, enemies in trade, rejoice thereat, and do always make use of our dishonour to their own own advantage; as also considering that the trade at Siam may be as advantageous to our Honble. Masters as it is to Private Traders from the Coast and Surat, who send yearly 4 or 5 ships there, We therefore think it convenient to continue that factory till further orders from our Honble. Masters. And forasmuch as there are no goods at Bantam proper for Siam and that the President and Council of Surat have already received a cargo from Siam upon ship *Returne*, amounting to upwards to \$11,000, we do there-

No goods at Bantam
proper for Siam.

fore resign the Factory of Siam to be under the
jurisdiction of Surat . . . to whom we
refer the Chief and Factors of Siam . . .

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

General Letter from the Council at Bantam
to the Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated 5 May 1676.

Mr. Benjamin Sangar being lately arrived from Siam has brought us several Tarras or letters patents from that King which invests our Honble. Masters with several gainful privileges for buying of Tin at the best hand. Upon the consideration of which we have thought it not best to dissolve that Factory according to our first intentions, but to keep it on foot, expecting our Honble. Masters' approbation thereof, but because the commodities proper for sale at Siam are procurable at Surat and not from this place here, we conclude to resign the jurisdiction of that Factory to the Presidency at Surat, purposing to acquaint our Honble. Masters therewith per first opportunity, yourselves having already received per ship *Returne* from thence a cargo amounting to upwards of 41,000 Rs. $\frac{4}{8}$. . . After the death of Mr. Simon Delboe, Mr. Hamon Gibbon came successively to be Chief of that Factory in Siam . . . Mr. Hamon Gibbons his friends have sent for him home . . . then there will remain in that Factory Mr. Benjamin Sangar and Mr. Charles Gold whom we have lately entertained with a Japanese servant who . . . with the two writers will be chiefly employed in the disposing of what is remaining of the cargo taken by them out of the *Returne* . . .

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

The Council at Bantam to Thomas James
at Tonquin.

(Extract)

Dated 5 June 1676.

Mr. Benjamin Sangar who is now here is ordered Chief for Tunkin, but Mr. Simon Delboe &ca. having commenced the settling of a factory at Siam which we are in great hopes will turn to good account, the King of it having granted us privileges for the tin trade and the great hopes we have that it will vend good quantities of English manufactures, at which our Honble. Masters do chiefly aim, therefore Mr. Sangar returns thither again to settle affairs there, which if he can accomplish in due time, he may probably come to you next year . . .

Factory Records,
China, vol. 2,

Extracts from the Tonqueen Journal Register.
1676-1677.

26 June 1676. A Siam Junk arrived [at Tonquin] with two Ambassadors from the King of Siam, but the Commander an Englishman resident there. We judge [their mission is] to require a Siam Captain with an account both of ship and goods formerly come hither from that place, but all spent and come to nothing.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

Consultation at Bantam.

20 July 1676.

(Extract)

King of Siam lends
10000\$ free.

Having formerly debated and concluded the settling of a Factory at Siam, it is thought necessary for our better information and satisfaction to our Honble. Masters that Mr. Benjamin Sangar do give us in a calculation of the benefit may accrue to the Company by virtue of the King of Siam's Tarra and Tin trade, and considering the great civilities our Factory received from that King having lent them so much money for the lading of the ship *Returne* for Surat free of interest as amounts to about \$10,000.

A cargo to be sent
to Siam &c.

We have taken it into our serious consideration and think it just and Honble. for the disengaging of that debt to make up a cargo of goods out of our Cloth Godown to the amount of 5 or 6000\$ of $\frac{8}{8}$ and Ps. of $\frac{8}{8}$ in specie 5000 all which we hope will be a means to attract future favours from the King of Siam; also for the putting of good quantities of woollen manufactories, and for the better settling our selves in his esteem, we think convenient that out of the cargo now sent with Mr. Sangar upon the Junk and Gorup there be a present taken out for the King, Upa Scine-rat (พระอินทร์) and Barkhalong, which we leave to the discretion of our Chiefs and Factors there. . . Being informed per Mr. Sangar

2 slaves to be bought
to do servile work
at Siam.

of the great want of some one to serve for the cleaning of the house at Siam and other servile businesses, the Siamers being averse to such work, we have concluded to buy two slaves for that purpose if to be procured.

* * * *

Mr. Rich. Joyce
entertained to sail
the Gorup to Siam
at 8\$ P. mo.
Sail: and 5\$ P.
mo. provisions.

And having a present occasion for an able man to Sail the Gorup to Siam, which is to serve for the benefit of the Tarra to Chaia &c. We do entertain Richard Joice for that employ at 8\$ per month salary and 5\$ per month provision till his arrival at Siam.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6,

The Agent at Bantam to the King of Siam.

Dated 22 July 1676.

To the Illustrious Magnanimous Potent
High and Mighty King of Siam.

Your most Excellent Majesty

Having been pleased to give the Company's servants so favourable a reception, assisting them with such convenience as they found necessary to implore from you, is a thing that must not only by us resident here at Bantam but our Masters the Honorable English East India Company be gratefully accepted, and as opportunity presents, be in part requited, which obligeth us from time to time to procure such merchandize convenient as you shall be pleased at all times in the way of merchandize to intimate to us. By Mr. Benj. Sangar your Master was pleased to send some moulds of of fancies to be made in crystal, which shall by the first opportunity be sent to England to be effected accordingly, as also those Velvets, greens, red &c. colours. The greatest encouragement to induce the Company to continue a factory in your Majesty's kingdom will be the hope of vending of large quantities of broad cloth &c. English manufactures, and we make it our request that you send us yearly a list of what sorts your Majesty desires to have that we may provide them accordingly.

We had good hopes that before this our

ships from England would have arrived here, that we might have had by them some rarities fitting to present your Majesty, but fearing we should endanger the loss of the monsoon, we have been forced to send away this Junk before our Europe ships are come. Be pleased therefore in the mean time to accept of these small things sent per Mr. Sangar; and we have here met with one Lelup, who is the son of one of your Majesty's Noqo [Nakhodas] formerly sent to Saccradana and there detained, which we have now returned unto you, hoping it may be acceptable to your Majesty. We hope by the next year to get some more of these men which we shall accordingly present unto your Majesty.

We humbly beg the continuance of your Majesty's favour to our people in your territories and are obliged to pray for your Majesty's long life, health and prosperity and shall ever remain

Your Majesty's
most humble and faithful servant
Henry Dacres

Bantam 22d July 1676.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.

The Council at Bantam to Hannon Gibbon
&ca. at Siam.

(Extracts)

Dated 22 July 1676.

By your accounts your factory stands indebted to the King of Siam for tin laden on the *Returne* about 300 or 400 Catties.

The encouragement that you give us for the continuing the factory there by the benefit that may be expected of the tin trade, namely the tin bought at the King's price, *Vizt.* at 16\$ per picul may in all probability produce 50 per cent at Surat and that the King hath been pleased to grant us his Tarra or patent of Indulgence that none shall buy tin at Chaia, Champone, Tatong and Pumping, but only the Company, which tin you say is ordinarily purchased with Goods, without disbursing any Silver, and that it is usual there to buy it at 25 and 30 per cent cheaper than at the King's price at the city of Siam. Now these your letters being seconded by Mr. Sangar's relation we have good hopes will be an inducement to the Company to continue a factory there, of which we shall acquaint them per the first opportunity, which when we find their resolutions in the affirmative we shall send you larger supplies, but we must withall give you to understand that by reason of the late and present wars of Europe Bullion will not be so easy to be procured in such quantities as otherwise we expect from thence. Therefore . . .

we have sent you by the Junk *William Rialls* ^s/₄ 5000 in Specie with a cargo of Surat and Coast goods . . . which with the sale we hope you have made of the cloth you had out of the *Returne* will not only pay your debts but put you in some way to enter upon the trade to Chaia &ca. places mentioned in the Tarra.

The ship *Formosa* Frigate arrived here in May with letters bearing date in London the 6th November last . . . by which you will see they [the Company] have ordered Mr. Hamon Gibbon to be here, and there-upon . . . we do enorder him to come hither, upon the first convenient opportunity . . . As touching Mr. Ramsden we do appoint him to come hither also . . . It consequently follows that the charge of the Factory be delivered over to Mr. Benjamin Sangar . . .

Mr. Charles Gould having formerly been employed in the tin trade at Cuddah and Seca we esteem fit to be employed in your Factory and have entertained him a factor . . . as also . . . Richard Joyce who came out a mishipman in the *Formosa* . . .

We understand there is a Japonner resi- in the city of Siam, namely John Gruby, who by reason of the report of his ability, truth, fidelity and willingness to serve the Company, we think it very convenient that he should be employed in the Company's service, which

we leave unto you to entertain him at as reasonable terms as you can . . .

We received from you several moulds which the King of Siam desires to be made in crystal glass, which Agent Dacres, being bound home per next shipping, will take the care to have them provided, as also the European Velvets the King orders to have brought. Amongst several of the things mentioned in the invoice are some intended for you to make presents of to the King, to Europe, Surat and to the Barcalon. We understand that about 8 or 10 years since the King of Sueradana sending some counterfeit moulds of great diamonds unto the King of Siam, he was thereby enticed to send a prow unto the King of Sueradana for procuring the diamonds demonstrated by the said counterfeit moulds. As soon as the vessel arrived there, the Sucardanians despoiled them of the cargo, killed the Naquoda and to this day keep his men as slaves. The son of the said Naquoda, named Lelup, hath fallen into some of our hands, which we have now sent upon the Junk that he may be restored to the King, which we are told by the Siam Mandarin will be acceptable unto him. And there is a vessel more of Sueradana that is returning about a month hence, by whom we will use our endeavours to procure more of the King of Siam's men that were surprized at Sueradana aforesaid.

We must acknowledge ourselves behold-
ing to the King of Siam for lending as that
Junk and 30 Siam sailors to come hither, or
else we had great perplexity how to have heard
from you until the next monsoon . . .

Postscript. Dated 30 July 1676. Since
the general letter was dated and subscribed
. . . it hath pleased God to send in safety
the ship *Lancaster*, Captain Richard Goodlad
. . . from England, and upon this ship is
come the Honble. Company's new Agent for
this factory, to whom we have communicat-
ed and discussed the whole affairs of Siam.
He thinks not fitting to alter ought that was
agitated before his arrival, and will contribute
what in him lies to the prompting and settlement
of a factory in Siam, whose King hath so
much obliged you and seems so solicitous of
a commerce with the Honble. Company, but
before we proceed . . . 'tis absolutely neces-
sary that we have the Company's directions
therein . . . the Agent is well assured
that nothing will more incite them than that
the King of Siam or his subjects do take off
our cloth sayes, perpetuanoes, or any other
woollen manufactures procured in the kingdom
of England, and if his correspondence and
trade to Japan be so frequent and free as you
write, he may here vend vast quantities of the
aforesaid goods at great benefit. 'Tis true
the Hollanders are the only Europeans that
have a trade there, but if we may believe

the reports that come from Batavia, the Japaners are abusive to them . . . that they themselves believe their trade thither is not long lived . . . and when you have opportunity to write to the Company or to this Agency, spare no pains to inform them all manner of goods that are vendible at Siam, of the quality, lengths, breadths, &c., and the same of whatever is from thence expected . . .

We have made an addition of one chest wine to what we had formerly intended, which if you think it convenient, you may make a present thereof to the King and advise us whether it be acceptable to him or not . . .

Pray inform us per first [conveyance] whether the King of Siam doth now or ever did hold correspondence with the Emperor of Japan. We likewise think good to advise you that if you can agree with the Siamers to bring us Sappan Wood at \$1½ per picul to deliver it here, or about that price, you may agree with them to bring us 150 or 200 tons and a quantity of Siam jars for green ginger which must be of a good quality and tight.

Bantam, 30th July 1676.

Factory Records,
Masulipatam,
vol. 12, pp. 33
and 37.

Extract of the Diary of Major William
Puckle at Masulipatam, September
1676.

Three of the Commissioners being abroad in several countries gives me leisure to put together such collections as I have made about the private trade driven by the Honble Company's servants from this coast of Coromandel and partly from the Bay of Bengal . . .

Of the trade of Siam. Commodities sent thither. Commodities: Silver, Tin, Lead, Elephants, Elephants' teeth, Lignum Aloes, Leather, Skins, Copper from Japan.

There is in the frontiers of the Kingdom a great town unto which the Japanese bring their goods: the King permits no stranger to pass that town without his special Licence: the Copper is bought for the King's account. He hath granted liberty to some English to trade with the Japanese. And (by relation) the Honble. Company might have the same privilege.

It hath been offered unto me that the only way for the Honble. Company to obtain a trade with Japan is by the mediation of (or rather removing the misunderstanding of that King) by the King of Siam and the King of Tiwan: both which Kings bear respect to the English. . . .

Letter Book,
vol. 5, p. 349.

Letter from the Court of Committees of
the East India Company to the Agent
and Council at Bantam. 19 October,
1676.

(Extract)

To dissolve the Factory of Siam.

We have perused the copies of the letters from Siam and do join with you in the resolution you have taken to dissolve the Factory, which, if you have not already done, we would have you effect without further loss of time, being we cannot expect by it considerably to increase the consumption of our native manufactures, and if you cannot bring our factors immediately from thence to Bantam, give direction that they take their passage for Surat and from thence to come to Bantam, only Mr. Sangar is to remain at Bombay as Judge of that Island, and Mr. Ramsden according to our last year's settlement is to be chief at Tywan, Mr. Delbo and Mr. Ward being both dead.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Bantam
to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 6 July 1677.

Para. 16. The *Unitie* sent to Siam to be laden there.

Siam Factory shall not be withdrawn till further order, it being likely to prove beneficial, but no likely means thereby to procure Japan trade.

Letter Book,
vol. 5, pp. 467-9.

Letter from the Court of Committees of
the East India Company to the Agent and
Council at Bantam, 5 October 1677.

(Extract)

A trade to be essayed at Siam.

As to the business of Siam we have had many thoughts about it, and in regard we have no trade to Japan and that the Dutch have the deer-skins and much of the tin, and that our English tin is as cheap as you buy it for there, and you giving us little hopes of vending much of our English manufactures, we have small encouragement to settle there. But because you do apprehend that it may be a means to introduce a trade to Japan, and that the king is so desirous of a trade with us that you tell us that if we send a stock in money we may vend as much in woollen manufactures, we have resolved to make an essay, and therefore you may send a vessel thither with the value £5,000 in woollen manufactures which we now send upon the expectation according to your advices, and 20,000 Dollars in money, and you may direct returns to be made thereof in such goods as may be proper for Surat, the Coast or England, and settle such factors and writers there as you judge best able to manage that affair, having respect to the settlement we made the last year and those upon the place, whom we would have continued, if you find them deserving. And let that factory remain under the government of your Agency which

we note because we find in one of your consultations that it is ordered to be turned over to Surat.

And in regard we have resolved to carry on a trade in the prementioned places which will require more hands, we shall send you this year, besides the above mentioned persons, 2 factors vizt. Mr. Richard Burnabie and Mr. Benjamin Wethered, each at £40 per annum, to be of our Council at Bantam and to succeed next to the youngest in Council there and 5 writers . . .

We have received the list of particulars sent by you for the King of Siam, and according to the samples or musters of colour sent, have endeavoured to make a return of each particular as time would give leave and that were here procurable. The several coloured hats are sent made according to the paper patterns, and dyed into those colours as the wool would take. The velvets and tabbies are of such colours as the patterns, as many as could in the time be obtained and they are of a very great value. The wooden samples of several cups are exactly made in two several sorts of metal. The one Glass, the other Christalline, and some few other things added: here is no Chrystal of such big pieces to be had as to make vessels or howls of 10 inches over, therefore they are made in the Christalline metal. The dagger or Crisse hafts are made in Chrystal

Glass and Philosopher's stone. The other things, as perspective glasses etc., are exquisitely made, and cost much because of their work being well enamelled.

Your advices are very short in not mentioning the quantities of each particular desired, which for the future you must take care to do. The prices of all you will have in the invoice, and the sum total of what the king desires is very considerable, and therefore we would have you to manage this affair both to the advantage of our trade, and, if it may be, to introduce the use of our manufactures in that place which may be for the benefit of our nation. And take care that these several particulars being now procured with much difficulty and sent you in compliance with the king's desires be put off at such rates as may answer our trouble and be to our advantage according to expectation.

As to the several persons desired to be sent from hence to Siam, we find it a matter of much difficulty in many respects, besides the unlikelihood of prevailing with artists to leave their native country to go to reside in so remote a part of the earth, and therefore we would have you to divert the King from having any such expectation.

Letter Book,
vol. 5, p. 486.

Letter from the Court of Committees of
the East India Company to the Agent
and Council at Bantam, 19 December
1677.

(Extract.)

Reasons desired why settling at
Siam will not procure a trade to
Japan.

You tell us that our settling at Siam will
not be a means for procuring a trade to Japan,
for which we desire your reasons, for that all
your former letters gave that as an encourage-
ment for continuing that factory.

Orme Collection,
India, vol. XIX,
p. 3.

Index to a Collection of Papers relating
to Bantam, Siam, Syriam &c. from
1672-1744.

Abstract of a letter from Siam to [? Fort
St. George] dated [?] 1677.

Confirming the good inclination of the
King towards the English, which had induced
him to reject proposals made by the Dutch of
engrossing all the Tin, and mentioning that
they had trucked a considerable quantity of
woollens.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 89.

Charles James, Caesar Chamberlain and
John Child at Swally Marine to the
East India Company.

[Extract]

. Dated 21 January 1678.

Siam and Japan. There going from hence to Siam a sail
of ships the last year that place and coast
thereabout is quite glutted with Surat goods,
as hardly yielding their prime cost, wherefore
at present we can give no encouragement of
trade thither, and have not heard from thence
for some months past, as whether the factory is
continued or not. By general report that King
is very kind unto our Nation, and it might
be more proper to send a fit person or persons
from Bantam unto him to procure his letters
unto the Emperor of Japan for admission
there, than from hence. When it shall please
God the *Tycoon* frigate and *Advice* Pinke ar-
rives to better our knowledge, we shall advise
further hereof. What reason the King of
Siam hath to desire two Ministers we know
not, except to discourse with them about
what he may propound.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 89.

Thomas Rolt and Council at Surat to the
Agent and factors at Bantam.

[Extract]

Dated 8 February 1678.

From Siam we have not heard at least these 9 months, and then that Surat goods in general were in no esteem and were hardly worth in these parts prime cost, so we judge you are better satisfied with the condition of that Factory. The Honble. Company proposeth for a fitting person to be sent from hence thither, and to get some favour under that King to further a trade into Japan, which we suppose might be better effected by your Agency as subordinate thereunto.

Factory Records.

Java, vol. 7.

[Extracts]

Several Transactions at Siam.

July to November 1678.

30 JULY 1678. The Chief and Council of Siam (vizt. Mr. Hamon Gibbon, Mr. William Ramsden and Mr. Benjamin Sanger) having accepted the King's profer which he was pleased to make to the Honble. Company with the like privileges as at Fort St. George, and the whole trade of pepper, which may be of great importance, they agreed to send Mr. Samuel Potts in the vessel called the *Patany Merchant*, commanded by Captain Barkin, to take possession thereof, and to reside there till further order, with a small cargo by the said vessel amounting to 4901 ticall to be invested in pepper and sent back to Siam.

18 SEPTEMBER 1678. Mr. Potts and Captain Barkin arrived at Ligor the 22nd of September [*sic.* ? August] and delivered the Barcalong's letter to the Governor, who told them that it was the Barcalong's pleasure that they should deliver them our Rice, but not agreeing about the price, they sailed to Patany and delivered the Governor the Barcalong's letter, who kindly received them, but in regard of the war could give them no encouragement to settle there, but promised that as soon as all troubles were over, he would assist them according to the Barcalong's letter. A Draught of Pattany is sent Mr. Gibbon. The yearly growth of pepper there amounts to 1500 or

2000 picul, besides great quantities brought from other places, which may be purchased in barter at 12 Rials per Bahar. They made the Governor a small present which he gladly accepted, and being there disappointed of their hopes, they sailed to Singapore, and the King at that place desired that they would settle there, promising his protection and to accommodate them with a house where they should think most convenient at his own charge, and would make it a Free Port, and in a short time all foreign commodities may be had there at as reasonable rates as at Pattany, great duties being imposed on all goods brought thither.

30 SEPTEMBER 1678. Mr. Burnaby having audience given him by the Barcalong of Siam, delivered his Highness Agent Parker's letters for that King and to himself, and by an address in writting returns thanks for their favours in the Loans they had supplied the Company withall, which he is ready to pay when any one shall be appointed to adjust accounts, and hoped his Highness would assist in recovering the Company's debts if there shall be occasion. He also desired that all those that have deserted the Company's service and are in that King's service as gunners, &c. may be discharged, and if his Majesty have occasion for gunners &c. artists, he will acquaint the Agent therewith; and having other matters of great importance, not fit for a public con-

ference, he desires that any of the Mandarins may be commissioned to treat with him about them.

26 OCTOBER 1678. List of several Toys desired by the King of Siam.

30 OCTOBER 1678. Presents received from the King and Barcalong in return for Presents made them.

1 NOVEMBER 1678. Directions about a Scabbard &c. to be made for the King of Siam.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 6.
(Extracts)

Consultation at Bantam.

Dated 24 July 1678.

Having resolved that the *Tywan* frigate proceed for Siam, we are now in debate for the sortment of her cargo we deem it most convenient and more advantageous to the Honble. Company to encourage all we can the vent of English manufactures. [Here follows a list of English goods sent to Siam].

And although we are sensible that a present must be made to the King, yet we think it not convenient to limit them, but leave it to their prudent management which are upon the place to act as frugally as a matter of so great consequence will admit

And hearing of several great enormities acted in that place [Siam] which are not commendable nor safe in the Honble. Company's affairs we proposed the sending a person to inspect these affairs and give us an account thereof and we have pitched upon Mr. Richard Burnaby

And whereas Mr. Thomas Copping, Minister, hath requested to go for Siam, we have condescended, and the rather by reason of the differences among them, being a person by whose prudent and wholesome advice those differences might be palliated.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1, p. 1.

Robert Parker and Council at Bantam to
Richard Burnaby and factors at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 14 August 1678.

Being now to give you notice that Mr. Hamon Gibbon having formerly requested the Company's permission to go home, to which they have consented, so we presume he either is or will by this ship come away, and Mr. Sangar being ordered Judge for Bombay, by which the Factory in a manner [will] be extinct. And though the Honble. Company hath had no motive or encouragement to continue it, yet being willing to make another essay by sending that King most of those commodities and curiosities which he requested, we have thought fit for supply of said factory to send our loving friend Mr. Richard Burnaby to be Chief of that Factory in Mr. Gibbon's place. And in case Mr. Sangar is or shall suddenly go away, we shall send you a second as soon as possible we can. In the interim we order Mr. Samuell Potts to be one of your Council; and not only for your outward reputation but for the spiritual advantage of that Factory, (which we have denied ourselves to accommodate you), we have consented to the embarking in this ship our loving Friend and Minister Mr. Thomas Copping, whose virtuous example of life and conversation and sound doctrine we hope may prove both an honour and benefit to your Factory. Likewise there

goes John Turner and Thomas Fellowes, who go writers . . .

We have now sent you a cargo of treasure and goods in the ship *Tywan*, [which] amounts to Rs. 5,094,411 6as. which being very well sorted and suitable to your former directions we hope may find a market answerable to your encouragement and our expectations. And if by virtue of the treasure we now send, you will be able to clear with that King and so to ingratiate yourselves into his favour, being as we are informed a most generous and noble Prince, as to recover what debts standing out belong to our Honble. Masters ; and the better to effect it we have here inclosed written both his Majestie and the Barcalong,* mentioning therein how we sent each of them presents, the specifications of which we have remitted too, in inclosed note, not having separated out the presents here, because we will leave it to you, who being upon the place are far more capable to choose such goods out of the cargo as may best suit their temper and please their fancies, as well for a quantity as quality, which we leave wholly to you, not questioning but that you will perform it with that ingenuity which may prove most to their satisfaction and our Honble. Masters' interest.

* These letters have not been traced.

And if you shall conceive that the phrasing or style of these letters should not please or be acceptable to them you may add, diminish or

alter it [under] our names as you think may in all probability best obtain our ends, which are to imprint on that King and Ministers' hearts such an esteem and good opinion of us that they may be inclined to befriend and favour our negotiations there, rather than discountenance or disencourage us. Which letters and presents we desire if possible you will endeavour all that is in your power to deliver it yourselves to his own person, and verbally to assure him the honour and great veneration we have for him, and how ambitious and joyful we shall be to do him any friendly office or service. And though we know it is a favour and honour which he permits to very few strangers, yet in the conjunction, although not for your sakes yet in respect of the presents and curiosities, it may be, if you insist therein, you may obtain it, which may prove of no small consequence and facilitate your admittance into his presence on occasions of greater concerns. And the more intimacy you can procure with his Majesty, the more you will be esteemed by all his inferior Ministers, which we recommend to you, not as a maxim of state, but as a matter of no small concern to the Honble. Company's affairs and your own good esteem, which in the world we ought to augment and preserve . . .

We have likewise sent you a youth called Samuel Harriss, which the Honble. Company sent with others to be brought up in their ser-

vice to learn the country language and so fitted to do them good service, of whom pray have a care, and give such orders as he may be so qualified as to answer their designs. . . .

We hope and shall be impatient to hear of the good market these goods meet withal, advice of which pray afford us by the first conveyance and leave us not in the dark when you make any sales but advise us the price, as well as the quantity of every particular piece, that we may have timely notice to the Honble. Company for them, hoping as to those particulars that the King sent for, and we send you, they will prove to his satisfaction, so as to incline him to believe how great an ambition we have to please him, whose names and titles you never yet gave us so that we are forced to direct his letters only as King of Siam. Neither have you advised us the Barcalong's names or titles, for which we are forced to leave a blank in his letter which you must insert. As likewise in each letter inclose a particular list of what presents you make them, and for the future advise us their names and titles, as of what trade the Dutch have there, and what quantities of our English commodities you may conjecture you may there yearly vend, and of all things else worthy of our notice, that we may transfer it to our Honble. Masters. Some of those curiosities which the King recommended to you were by neglect left behind in the Factory, and some never sent forward,

the which for the future we shall endeavour to avoid, and be very punctual in what you recommend to us and endeavour to give you all the encouragement we can and wish your market may deserve it, our grand affair being to vend our English Manufactories and to advance our Honble. Employers' interest, which is what we recommend to you.. . .

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Bantam
to the East India Company.

[Extract]

Dated 27 August and 5 September 1678.

Para. 52. They have dispatched the *Tywan* to Siam with a cargo of Treasure and goods. Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar taxed of very irregular actions, as taking up money in the Company's name and sending it for their own account. The King detains the Company's effects for satisfaction. By their scandalous living that Factory is fallen in great decay, which has occasioned their backwardness in sending their accounts and their extravagant rating the Copper, for which causes they have sent Mr. Burnaby to inspect and take an account, and if the reports prove true, then to be Chief, and send Mr. Gibbon to them, joining with him in Council Mr. Samuel Potts, a very honest and ingenious man, and Mr. George Chown. If he find things in a reasonable good condition, then to continue them as he found them and so to return in the *Tywan*. The Cargo is suitable to their own advice, and they have written to the King &c. especially for recovering of debts &c. That the King is one of the most generous Princes in all Asia and encourager of Trade. That place spends more English Manufactures than any other.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1, p. 6.

Samuel Potts at Sangora to the Factors at Siam.

Dated 18 September 1678.

[Exmct]

Sangore the 18th September 1678.

Honoured Sirs

Whereas you have pleased to order and appoint me for the management of the Honble. Company's intended affairs at Patany, in obedience thereunto I have proceeded as you may please understand by the Sequell Accounts.

The 11th August we departed Amsterdam, from whence I wrote you the great hopes I conceive of the said enterprises, the Heaven favouring us with fair winds. The 22d instant we arrived at Legore, where immediately, accompanied with Captain Burkin, [I] dispeeded to the Governor's and delivered him the Barcalong's letter, who, after short stay desired us to repair to another person, with whom he would advise concerning our business. Having each of them perused said papers, declared to us the Barcalong's pleasure that what rice we had should be disposed of to them. In compliance thereunto I offered it at 12 tay: per Quoyan, but the utmost they would give was 7 tay, saying it was the price current, which if I would not accept, we might [sell it] at our pleasure, provided I did not sell it at Patany to the relief of the King's enemies. I replied that what I disposed of there should be to those who were reputed his Majesty's friends. Then

taking leave returned to the Dutch house, who related to us that the war was renewed at Patany and from hence were making provisions of men and ammunition to send thither, [to] which relation we did not altogether give credit. Having purchased a boat, said night we repaired to our merchant, and set sail for our intended Port, where we arrived the 26th instant. Being a great sea, the Governor dispeeded a large boat, upon which we went ashore, where he kindly welcomed us. I delivered him the Barcalong's letter. When perused he expressed himself extraordinarily concerned that this unhappy difference should prevent our present settlement, it consisting not with our interest or security to reside here, but so soon as said trouble were at a period, he would with all readiness provide for our safety and accommodations, as we were recommended to him in said letter, hoping by God's help it would shortly be effected to his and our content. He was making great provisions to strengthen their frontiers, wherein were several good pieces of ordnance.

I have sent you for your present satisfaction a rough draught of the Port and City, but not an ample survey, as I should have performed had there been place and liberty. Neither could I inform myself of the trade by reason that all merchants were fled, and not any to converse with but men of war. Only the Governor gave an account that the yearly

growth of pepper that might be had here, in a peaceable concourse, would amount to 1500 or 2000 Piculs, besides considerable quantities that would be brought thither from other parts, which might be purchased in barter at Rs. 12 per bahar. The next day, in hopes the Governor would take of our rice, and also to oblige him for the future, I presented him with 1 ps. fine Chintz, 1 ps. of Moorees, 1 bag of Dates and 2 Dto. of rice, which he gladly accepted of. Having continued in said vain hopes until the 30th ditto, and got water on board, with his Letter to the Barcalong, we left him to the fortune of the wars, and set our course for Sangore, to prove that market rather than proceed any farther to the southward, by reason the Monsoon was near present. We arrived at said port primo September. The next morning the Shabander came off and conducted us to the King's presence, who gave us a very kind reception and great expectations of friendship. He enquired of the welfare of our Captain at Siam, to which I answered he was in health, and also of the high esteem our Captain had of the criss His Majesty had done [him] the honour to present him with by my hands, whereat he was well pleased. The King, having intelligence before our arrival of our intended settlement at Patany, was importunately desirous of our continuance here, promising his protection and to accommodate us with a house where we should think most

convenient, at his own charge. And for the encouragement of trade he would make this a free Port, which in a short time, by our residence, would be furnished with all foreign commodities and upon as reasonable demands as at Patany, being great duties are imposed on all goods brought thither. I humbly thanked His Majesty for his great kindness offered in the behalf of the Honble. Company, but since I had not order for his Port, only thus casually for the disposal of rice, in case I should in the exigency accept of his favour and presume to land our goods, and our Chief should not approve thereof and enorder our removal, that the same might not incur his displeasure and ill resentment, having put himself to charge for our so short continuance. He promised he would grant all the freedom could reasonably be desired and what he had promised would signify by the *Mervah* to our Captain under his own hand.

Ditto the 4th—Taking into consideration his large promise and the great benefit I conceive might produce to our Honble. Employers, I presumed to land our goods. . . .

Hoping by next conveyance to be furnished with such quantities of commodities upon reasonable demands as may repair the present want, and gain the good approbation of what I have acted, for the accomplishment whereof I

shall employ my utmost endeavours until your
further order, and remain,

Honoured Sir and Sirs,
Your Most Affectionate and
Most humble Servant

SAMUELL POTTS.

Orme Collection
India, vol. XIX,
p. 4.

Index to Collection of Papers relating to
Bantam, Siam, Syriam, &c. from
1672-1744.

Abstract of a letter from Siam to [? Fort
St. George] dated 26 September 1678.

Mention that Mr. Samuel Potts had been
sent from thence to Patany with an intention
to settle.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Mr. Burnaby at Siam to the East India
Company.

[Extract]

Dated 28 October 1678.

Paras. 2, 3. Concerning the Trade of
Siam. Patany offered the Company, which
would be of great importance to them.

4. Concerning Saugor [? Sangora] and
what advantage it would be to the Company.

5. That Peace is concluded between
Camboja and Cochin China.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Mr. Burnaby to the Agent at Bantam.

Dated Siam 28 October 1678.

(Extracts)

1. Mr. Burnaby arrived at Siam 12 September 1678, where he was received with abundance of satisfaction and content. He presently demanded the keys of the Godown and took an account of the remains which was very inconsiderable.

2. The cargo sent for Siam very unfit for that market, therefore he much doubts the sale of part thereof . . .

* * * *

5. He found the Company's concerns here very much out of order, and no Books, Mr. Sanger doing all on loose papers, by which means Mr. Gibbon was kept in ignorance.

6. Mr. Ramsden seized on some of Sanger's Papers and irregularly took upon himself to be second of this Factory, having clandestinely left his employ at Jambee. . .

7. The Letter to the King and Barcelona he directed as from the Company, which were received with great demonstration of respect, and the Presents were kindly accepted. The King made his return in Tin, Japan, Scriptoriores &c.

10. Gold very scarce, the Dutch having lately bought up great quantities.

11. The King very well liked the curiosities sent him. By his next he will send what curiosities his Majesty desires, and the King's and the Barcalong's Titles.

12. Siam in a short time will be made a place of great advantage to the Company, and take off a great quantity of Europe, Coast and Surat goods.

13. He must go to Lavo, where the account with the King will be made up, and all other desires in his paper to the Barcalong will be granted to his own expectation.

14. Sanger took up of the King 150 Bahar of Tin, and near 200 Catties of Silver, also the King lent him a ship of his own, which in his voyage for Mocha spent her masts, lost all her cables and anchors, and the greatest part of her cargo damaged. He fears the Company will be great sufferers by this, the money being taken upon their credit.

16. The King offers Patany to the Company, a place for which the Dutch made large proffers to enjoy, but the King would by no means grant it unto them because he observes it to be their custom that where they get footing, they endeavour to make a conquest. But to the Company he will freely give it, with the same privileges as they have at Fort St. George. The Island is 12 miles long and 8 broad, and can maintain itself, and with some charge

may be made very strong, it being already walled and moated about, but by reason of the late wars, some part is gone to decay. It produces great quantities of Gold and Pepper that is esteemed the best in India. Formerly it was the only place of trade, and might soon be made so again, were it under the English, which is a thing much desired by the King and Barcalong &c. Grandees. Mr. Potts was sent to take possession thereof, but finding it not reduced to its obedience he went to Sengora, the King of which place shewed him abundance of respect and proffered great advantage if we will but settle there, in which place may be procured 3,000 piculs of Pepper yearly, ready milled for 12 or 13 Rials per Bahar.

18. He desires positive order about building a Factory at Siam which the King expects, having long since appointed them ground, and has promised them Timber, Brick and Mortar. The house they are now in is very much decayed.

20. He desires the Agent to send (for security of the Company's concerns) 6 or 8 Soldiers and Arms &c., the Factory having been broken up 3 times since his being there.

21. He is very desirous that the King may be accommodated with the Toys written for, the Dutch being highly commended there for their readiness in obliging the King, whilst

our former Factors are much complained against, but the things he brought with him and the promises made of more exact observance for the future has in good part regained our esteem. Therefore to supply him with what he now desires would much engage him, and Mr. Burneby hopes the amount of the cost will be invested as much to the Company's benefit as in any other commodity they could send.

22. The King hath several times offered 5 or 600 Bahar of Tin for the Company's account, which he desires the Agent &c. directions in. . .

Letter Book,
vol. 6, p. 7.

Our Agent and Council
at Bantam.

Per the Loyal
Subject.

London, the 6th November 1678.

Touching building
a Factory at Siam,

and continuing a
Trade there.

* * * * *

As to Siam, we cannot consent to the building of a Factory till we have a further experience of that place, and a calculate of what it may cost. For if you cannot vend such a quantity of English manufactures and augment our trade there, without running the hazard of so many bad debts as your letters mention, so as to countervail the charge of keeping a Factory there, we had better withdraw at first, for upon the goods thence the profit will not answer, and we would have you well consider of it, and upon the whole to give us your sense therein, and we shall let you know our Resolution. But in your computation you must reckon the freight of the goods between Bantam and Siam, and therefore if upon this year's trial, you find it not fit to keep on that trade you may order our Factors to get in our Debts and return to you. But if upon a serious debate of this affair, you shall judge it necessary to be continued, we shall give you the necessary orders, and more we cannot say on this subject.

* * * * *

Your very Loving Friends

Nathanl. Herne Govr.

&ca. &ca. &ca. .

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1, p. 10.

Samuel Potts at Sangora to Richard Bur-
naby at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 16 November 1678.

Sangora the 16th November 1678.

Worthy Sir,

Yours of the 8th August I received the 12th instant, which was most welcome, had it not been accompanied with Mr. Sangar's decease. I pray God we the survivors may be prepared for that certain uncertain change. . .

I must confess I have been little practised in the Honble. Company's affairs at Siam until the expedition presented for Patany, being Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar's pleasure to order me for the management of that affair; which being frustrated by the renewed war, yet the hopes I preconceived of a speedy composure, adventured to accept of this King's favour and kind offers in the Honble. Company's behalf to make trial of the place and trade till further orders from Siam. But hitherto have found so small encouragement for a residence, that unless the southerly monsoons make satisfaction, or there be any probability of a settlement at Patany, which is the only place of trade on this Coast, I think it vain to remain here upon future hopes, notwithstanding the King continues his favours towards us, we being commodiously situated with small charge, both

for security of goods and a reception of trade which shall happily present hither. . . .

The 21st of October we removed to our new habitation and had the good fortune a little before to dispose of our Rice at Rs. 30 per Quoyan, except what was bartered for pepper and rattans. . . .

As I advised in Mr. Sangar's letter, for fear the prementioned monsoon should not answer my expectation of trade, rather than to reside here any longer as an unprofitable servant to my Honble. Employers and no hopes of settlement at Patany, I humbly request you will please to order me for Siam, or grant me the liberty to proceed for some other Port for the better disposal of what goods you shall send me and that now lie on hand. . . .

Your Affectionate and Most
Humble Servant
Samuel Potts.

Orme Collection,
India, vol. XIX,
p. 4.

Index to a Collection of Papers relating
to Bantam, Siam, Syriam, &ca. from
1672-1744.

Abstract of a letter from Siam to [? Fort
St. George] dated 18 November 1678.

Mention that Mr. Potts, in a letter dated Sangoor [Singora] the 18th Septr., acquainted that the continuance of the war at Patany frustrating his intended settlement there, he was resolved on return for Siam; and in his way put in at Sangoor to endeavour the disposal of the cargo he had with him, where he was received and treated by the King with exceeding kindness and earnestly invited to a residence; that he adventured to land the goods and dispatch away the vessel with large advices of the great encouragement he found for the settlement of a factory there, both in respect to a profitable vend of goods proper for that country, and the procury of a considerable quantity of excellent pepper at very moderate rates; which letter of his was accompanied by one from the King confirming his great desire of a correspondence with us, and inviting a trade with promise of great favours and immunities, of all which advice was sent to Bantam to obtain their orders, and in the interim a vessel of 50 tons was sent to Mr. Potts to be laden with pepper and dispatched to Bantam so as to get thither before the departure of the ships for Europe.

The Dutch carried 7000 picul of Sapan wood from Siam this year, which they use in their trade to Japan and for kintlaying their Europe shipping.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Samuel Potts and Richard Jennings at
Sangora to Richard Burnaby at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 28 November 1678.

The vessel your former advised me of being the *Bantam Cutchill* arrived at this port the 24th instant, having in her passage unhappily encountered with a most dreadful and terrible tempest much to the detriment of the Honble. Company and great jeopardy of all their lives . . . pray God the next may have better success and repair the loss the Honble. Company have sustained thereon. . .

I have received as followeth—Kings's presents, vizt.,

6 yards Scarlet Broad Cloth
One China Dish
2 Spitting Cups
1 Doz. of Silver hafted knives
2 pair Shoes. . .

The next [day] I presented it to his Majesty, adding 2 platters, 6 plates and 2 knives with a Tunkeene Bussetta, being accompanied with your letter to His Highness, with which he was very well pleased and gave us a courteous treatment. Also gave His Majesty an account of the treacherous villanies the Malayans on said vessel had attempted with their naked creases, resolving to murder the Commander and Merchants for lucre, of

that little which Providence had so miraculously preserved, and divide it among themselves, the vessel also being disabled and unfit to receive any goods, were here pepper procurable. Yet the necessity of the Honble. Company's affairs required their speedy conveyance with his Majesty's letter, and their Honours' Packet to the Right Worshipful Agent, before the Europe ships departed for England, humbly requesting that His Highness would be pleased to accommodate the Honble. Company with the loan of a small vessel for their speedier proceeding, which would be very thankfully acknowledged by the Right Worshipful Agent, to which he was readily inclined, promising in two or three days he would resolve us in that particular and what else we should desire. I hope the same will speedily be effected, but for any certain considerable quantity of pepper that he should assure you yearly under his hand, he could not perform, whereby the Honble. Company should depend thereon, by reason his country doth not produce any of itself, but what is brought from southern parts. He promises that what quantities soever shall arrive to his Port shall not be disposed [of] to any but for the Honble. Company's account, but hardly to be procured under Rs. 15 per Bah. I shall endeavour the procurement of what quantities I can with this small stock I have when time shall present.

Sir, you were mightily misinformed in that particular to expect I should be furnished with pepper at this season, Captain Burkin being very sensible how accidentally I purchased that small quantity sent upon the Mervah, being the fine of the Monsoon. If you please to supply the place with rice, salt and oil &ca. at the change of the Monsoon would repair the present loss the Honble. Company have sustained by this vessel. My great hope is of a settlement in a short time at Patany, otherwise I should be sick to abide here unless I see a better trade.

Mr. Constant Phaulkon and Mr. Burton have given in their declaration, that it consists not with the security of their persons to expose themselves to a second hazard with the Malaysians who inveterately retain their malignant nature towards them to take revenge, and the said vessel requiring much time and expense to put her in good order to receive a cargo, therefore to prevent a further charge and villany that they may act on shore, it is thought most expedient to send them upon her to Jambee, accompanied with Arthur Pond, who may be very well spared to carry advice to Mr. Ward of all their misdeeds and forged inventions.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Siam to Bantam.

(Extracts)

Dated 28 November 1678.

A Galley dispatched for Sangora to be laden with pepper for Bantam.

The Barcalong's Letter sent.

The Barcalong's present to the Company, being a Japan Gown.

The Screens returned.

A Lance and Cuttan presented to the Company.

The King proffers to supply the Company with Tin upon credit.

To pay in 12 months on discount on the goods to be got for the King.

An indispensable necessity of building a factory here. The charge will be about 3000\$ and that the King will contribute thereto.

What ships are sent to this Port to come up the river to the City to save boat hire. If they arrive the latter end of July the tide will bring them all the way.

Not to write any more letters directly to the King but to Barcalong.

Requisite to send an annual present to the King, he always making equivalent returns.

A Chrystal Branch and amorous represen-

tations in wax work &c. Curiosities would be highly esteemed.

George Lawrence, an Englishman, murdered 3 persons. He acknowledged himself guilty of 2 of the murders. He made an escape by breaking the prison.

The people there esteem it meritorious to succour a Malefactor.

He insinuates himself into the Barcalong's favour and is entertained Engineer to secure himself against Justice.

He is again surrendered and sent to Bantam.

George Lawrence is again escaped.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 107.

Hamon Gibbon and Benjamin Sangar to the
President and Council at Surat.

(Extract)

Dated Siam 3 December 1678.

. . . The Honble. Company had this year designed us for Surat, which orders we should willingly [have] embraced had not our other masters contradicted it, but we hope the next year they will better supply us or remove us.

We have spoke to the Barcalong about the 40 Bahar of Tin taken from Jonkzalon. He promised to enquire into it and to give an answer which, as we are informed, he hath done by a letter of his that goes by Mr. Lambton . . . There hath been a misunderstanding betwixt Mr. Ralph Lambton and Mr. John Tyler . . . the one demanding money upon account of former pay, the other for present freight. Mr. Lambton denying such former accounts and Mr. Tyler securing his goods in the Dutch house. To defend a title only by force makes it suspiciously bad, if it were not so really. In these parts we have all judges, but no justice. We shall be therefore silent till further orders.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Bantam
to the East India Company.

[Extracts]

Dated 5 December 1678.

Para. 17. Mr. Chowne's arrival from Siam with a letter &c. Papers from Mr. Burnaby.

18. About Siam being in an unsettled condition and much the worse by Mr. Sangar's death.

19. The King and Barkalong well pleased with the Curiosities sent them, and desire more according to patterns sent.

20. They send the Company a Present.

21. The Colours sent by *Tywan* not proper. Hopes of a great vend of English goods there.

22. An Island and Fortification offered the Company. They leave it to the Company to do as they shall think fitting.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Samuel Potts at Sangora to Richard
Burnaby at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 19 December 1678.

The Siam Governor here resident gives me great encouragement of a speedy settlement at Patany, saying that many of the Pataners are revolting to the Siamers, not doubting but all difference will be reconciled in March or April.

Sir, I have not been unmindful to dispeel a vessel for Bantam with advices . . . but the prementioned Governor, understanding my intentions of transporting it from hence, would not admit thereof by reason it was ordered for relief of the King's people at Patany, without incurring the King of Siam's displeasure, but after having prevailed with him to grant it under the notion as borrowed, came news to the King of the return of his people from Lampam, having sundry times received a grant from the King of Siam for their liberty. By virtue of said letter what he could not obtain by entreaty he has now gained by force. What the success of it will be short time will manifest, as it is here generally reported the Pataners have a great desire this King would take the Government upon him of which I think he wants no inclination so soon as his people are resorted to him. Upon these informations he desired me to desist from my proceedings with the great Mervah, to relinquish my con-

tract of rice &c. and to pleasure him with it ; on this occasion (as I could not deny) I readily granted his request to his great content.

Being thus frustrated of what first intended, speedily resolved upon a small Mervah to forward advices and ease this place of the great charge and trouble of the Malayans. Having agreed with a Chinaman for a small vessel about 14 Quoyans, to pay one hundred Tael or two hundred Ticals Siam, said party afterwards understanding my necessity prevaricated from his word, asking a double price, of which I acquainted the King and he took her perforce. . . .

O. C., No. 4696.

[?]* to Robert Parker, Agent at Bantam.

* George White.

Dated Siam [?] 1679.*

I here present you with an account of the general trade of this Kingdom of Siam, hoping it may be of some use in your consultations relating to the Honble. Company's affairs in this place, being the real truth of every particular according as my enquiries and observations during my four years residence here have informed me.

The current Coin of this Kingdom is Silver called a Ticall [half a page torn and defaced].

Goods of the growth
of the Country.

This country abounds with divers very useful and valuable commodities of its native growth, the exportation whereof to sundry foreign parts maintains a very considerable trade here. The particulars are, vizt., Agillah wood, Areck, Tin, Sapan, Elephants, Salt Petre, Lead, Elephants teeth, all which are engrossed by the King and exposed to sale by his Factors, all others being strictly prohibited the buying them from other hands, and I have seen severe punishments inflicted on some of the inhabitants for transgressing that command, but foreigners guilty of the same fault have had their failings favourably winked at.

* This document is badly damaged. Portions are missing and others are indecipherable.

Agillah Wood

The Agillah wood of this country of the Head sort, called Agillah Bannah, is esteemed superior to any in the world. 'Tis a rich perfume growing in the woods near the confines of Cambodia, the trade of it having been several years enjoyed by an eminent Persian, pretitled Okphra Symnorat, who by the King's especial grace and favour was admitted to this participation of the Royal Monopoly, but some time before his late decease the patent was revoked and 'tis now negotiated by his Majesty's Factors for his account. 'Tis much used by the Mores in Indostan, Hyderabad and Bengal, but more in Turkey and Arabia, and particularly great quantities are expended at the Mohametans' devotions in Medinah and Meccah. Okphra used to sell it at different prices according to its goodness, the best at 16 Cat. per picul, much inferior to what I have known sold at Meccah in the Red Sea for \$300 per Frassell which amounts to near \$1,500 per picul [half a page torn and defaced.]

Areck

Areck or Betelnut grows in plantations betwixt this city Judia and the river's mouth, near the town of Bangkok, where there is yearly gathered about 25,000 piculs, the owners being strictly obliged to sell all to the King at 6 Mace per picul, which he again vends for 1 Tael per picul to the Portuguese of Macao and Chinese of Canton, from which two ports

there yearly comes 5 or 6 ships and sommans chiefly for this commodity, and there are also some merchants, inhabitants of this place, who use the same trade.

Sapan

Sapan wood grows in great abundance in sundry parts of the Kingdom. 'Tis exported to Japan and China, being bought by the King of his people, who deliver at his warehouses for 2 Mace. 5 Fuang per picul, and vended again by him for 6 Mace ordinarily, but anno 77 he raised it to 2 Ticals upon notice that the price was advanced in China, since when 'tis fallen again to the former rate of 6 Mace.

Salt Petre

The Salt Petre of this Country is excellent good and well refined as ever I saw. The King allows his people 5 Ticals per picul, but from his hand 'tis worth 17 Ticals, which is his standard price, and at that rate considerable quantities are yearly bought by the Factors of the Kings of Amoy and Cochin China for the service of those Princes in these perpetual wars which are between the former and the Tartar and the latter with Tunqueen.

Lead

Lead is not here in such great quantities as Tin is [and is not] comparable to ours in England. 'Tis chiefly transported to [? its] settled price being 10 Ticals per picul.

Elephants

Elephants Teeth are found in the woods by [?] who annually bring in about 6 or 700

piculs, whereof the King [sells] by his Factors at the rates following, vizt.

2 Teeth poiz a picul	16 Tael
3 Ditto	14
4 Ditto	12
5 Ditto	10
6 Ditto	8

'Tis a commodity in great request at Japan, China, Surat [2 lines torn away].

The more vulgar commodities wherein all persons have liberty to trade are, vizt., Iron, Rice, Jaggarah, Timber, Salt, Coconut oil, Ckeroon, Raw Hides.

Iron

The Iron Mines are in the northernmost parts of the Kingdom, about Succotai [Sukho-thai] and Purselook [Phitsnulok], producing sufficient for the expense of the country, and some is yearly exported to Manilah, the usual price 6m. 7 Ticals per picul.

Rice

This country is the general Granary for the adjacent parts, equalling if not exceeding any part of the world in abundance of Rice, wherein the neighbouring Malayan Coast is yearly supplied as far as Malaccab, and when it happens to be scarce and dear about Java, as it did anno 76-77, the Dutch and other transport several ships lading thither. 'Tis sold here by a measure called a Parrah, whereof 80 make a Quoyan which weighs

just 30 picul, and the ordinary sort is usually worth 10 m. 12 Ticals per Quoyan, but this year 'tis advanced to double as much, and the exportation strictly prohibited, because the present extraordinary inundations, exceeding what has been known in the memory of man, has done great damage to the crop upon the ground.

Jaggarah

Jaggarah is made in great abundance at Purselook, Campem [Kanpheng] and Succotay, very considerable quantities being yearly [exported] to Japan and some to Malacca, its usual price 2 Ticals [rest of page undecipherable].

Hides

Raw Hides of Buffaloes, Cows, Deer and Antelopes come in great quantities from the inland country and are all bought up by the Dutch, who have a patent for the engrossing thereof.

Ships that use this Trade

The shipping that use the foreign parts that frequent the trade of this Port are from Canton, Macow, Amoy, Cochin China, Surat and Coromandel.

Canton and Macow

The commodities imported from Canton and Macow are Raw and Wrought Silk, Quick-silver, Tutenague, Porcelain, Wrought Copper, and Iron Pans called Tanckes..

Raw Silk

Raw Silk generally sells for about 500 Ticals per picul, till the more than ordinary quantity that came this last year cheapened it to 450 Ticals. 'Tis bought by the King

and China Merchants for the trade of Japan, very little being expended in this Kingdom. And to the same place the Wrought Silk, being Paunches, Sattins, Damasks and Lynns are also exported.

Wrought Silk

Some Tutinague also goes from hence to that market, but the greater vend for that commodity, together with the Quicksilver and the finer Porcelain, is at Surat, Coromandel and Bengal.

Tutinague

Wrought Copper
and Tankes

Wrought Copper, being several sorts of Potts and Dishes for domestic occasions, as the Tanks also for the same service, are used here and exported to the Malayan countries.

Investments made
here for Canton
and Macow

Besides the goods of the growth of that place which these ships require, I have already intimated they also buy several commodities imported from other Parts, as Sandal from Tymoor, Pepper, Camphor, Birds Nests. They are brought hither by the Malays in small Prows, and some Calicoes of Surat and [?] are likewise bought by the Chinese of Canton, but I have [?] the Portuguese of Macaw always covet to return part of the [?] money, though they are necessitated to sell the goods [?] cheap for procuring thereof.

Trade of Amoy

We have yearly 2 or 3 Somalis from Amoy [?] to that King, which come chiefly for Salt Petre [2 lines indecipherable].

Cochin China

The vessels from Cochin China belong to the King of that country, coming purposely for Salt Petre and Lead. They bring chiefly Gold with some Columbah wood, a more costly perfumed wood than Agillah, much used in Japan where it sells for 3 or 4 times its weight in silver.

Tenasserim

The ships from Surat and Coromandel bring cargoes of several sorts of Calicoes proper for the use of that country and exportation to Japan, China and Manila, which they barter for Tin, Copper, Tutenague and Porcelain. But greater quantities of Calicoes than come on these ships directly to that Port are brought on this King's and several Moors' ships from Bengal and Metchlepatam to the Port of Tenasserim, whence they proceed overland hither, and this considerable trade is at present totally engrossed by the Persians and Moors, who are now in effect masters of that part of the country as well as the commerce, which they are bound to acknowledge to the kindness of the prementioned Uphra Synnoratt, who for 30 years together that he was of this King's Cabinet Council made it his chief endeavour, even to his own personal prejudice, to promote the interest of his countrymen and those of the Mahomedan Religion, wherein he so far succeeded that the Colonies they have planted in those parts do almost equal the number of the Natives but far exceed them in wealth and power, the Rajahs

or Governors of Tenasserim and the [?] Town of Mergui being Persians and the like at all the eminent towns on the road hither, as Pibley [Phetchaburi], Prawn [Pran], Queda, &c. as likewise also the Commanders of the King's ships that sail from Tenasserim to Metchlepatam and Bengal [half a page defaced and indecipherable].

. . . Yearly send one or two Somahs to Japan and Canton and sometimes to Amoy, but the King only sends every year one to Manilah. These affairs, both Maritime and Mercantine are managed by Chinese as well here as abroad, the Factors, Warehouse-keepers and Accomptants being all of that nation, whereof the chiefest, belonging to the King, is a person of great quality entitled Uphrah Sivepott. [Ok Phra Sripiphet]

The other vessels of this port are most owned by Chinese, except 2 or 3 that belong to other Merchants.

The Somahs for Japan proceed on their voyage in the month of June and return in January. This goods of the growth of this place that they lade with are, as before intimated, Sapan, Jaggarah, Cheroon and Elephants' teeth; and some Hides the Chinese do also procure in despite of the Dutch Company's Patent. Besides which, they carry quantities of Calicoes of Surat and Coromandel, and almost all our Europe manufactures

that vend here are exported thither. The returns they bring from thence are Gold Copangs, Copper and Porcelain.

Gold Copangs

The price of gold Copangs here is betwixt 13 and 14 Ticals per piece.

Copper

Copper, of them whose occasions necessitate an immediate sale to negotiate their returns, may at first arrival be bought for 6 Tael, 1 Tical per picul for cash, but at the same time it is current for 8 Taels in Barter, as it always rises also to the price for cash at this season of the year, when it is exported to Surat and Coromandel &c. The King used formerly to engross the greatest part of this commodity and dispose of it in Barter at 12 Taels per picul, but 2 years since Uphrah Synnoratt prevailed with him to lower his price for buying thereof, and in recompense to himself to impose a customs duty of 10 per cent upon all that was imported.

Japan Porcelain

They now make great quantities of Porcelain in Japan. I have seen some particular pieces comparable to any made in China of late years, [but] generally 'tis not altogether so good and the extraordinary abundance [?] last year rendered it very cheap.

Manila

The King's sommah that voyages yearly to Manilah is laden with [? Calicoes] of Surat and Coromandel, some raw and wrought Silks of China, [?] . . . Iron, and makes returns in Ryalls of Eight.

[2 lines illegible].

Here is no Customs paid on any goods imported or exported except the 10 per cent lately imposed on Copper, but they have learned of the Chinese to exact a duty on the measure of ships which is accordingly paid by all but the English and Dutch.

Dutch Company's
trade

The Dutch Company have had a trade here about 70 years. Their residence is on the river side, where they have a very creditable and commodious habitation, the number of Europeans in the Factory being about 25 persons, whereof above half are Artificers and Seamen, and this Chief has also a Factory subordinate to him at another Port in this King's Dominions, called Ligor, about one hundred Leagues to the southward.

The trade of this place has formerly been of very great advantage to them in the considerable quantities of Calicoes of Surat and Coromandel they have readily vended to great advantage, and no less in the cargoes of Tin they were here provided with for returns to those markets, but both these currents of profit have been obstructed, the former declining as the trade of the Moors at Tenasseim increased and ships from Surat navigated directly hither, which has overcloyed this country with all sorts of Calicoes and lowered the prices much under what their orders from Batavia limit them to sell at, so that I am credibly informed the total amount of their

yearly sales does not now countervail the charges. The Tin trade has been so beneficial that they grasped at the engrossing of that commodity and did in part accomplish it on this occasion. Before the late Uphrah Syn-norat, the King's former great Minion was a Persian also of much [half a page indecipherable].

Considerable privileges for advance of their trade, amongst which the principal were the entire monopoly of the Tin at Ligor and liberty to buy it there of the people at 15 Taels 2 Ticals per bahar, which has made them very plentiful satisfaction for the prejudice they sustained by Ocha Pecheet [Okya Phichit]. But yet this could not content their avarice, for they have been several times endeavouring to encroach further and make themselves masters of the whole Trade by persuading the King to let all his Tin likewise pass into their hands. Once since my arrival they made him an offer, obliging themselves to take off the whole quantity the country produced at 16 Tael per Bahar, present payment in cash, or one catty per Bahar payable at a year's time, and this contract to endure for 10 years. But 'twas not accepted, and they were fortunate in his refusal, the commodity being so much fallen in its price at Surat &ca. that they would have had no good cause to brag of their bargain, whereof they are so sensible that instead

of designing to engross, I have of late known them refuse several parcels that have been proffered, and the whole quantity they now purchase here and at Ligor exceeds not 800 Bahars, that at Ligor at 15 Tael, but here 'twas always at the prementioned price of 15 Tael 2 Ticals till this present Chief brought it down to the Ligor price also and talks still of cheapening it considerably, both here and there, which indeed I think it imports him to endeavour, for the difference twixt 15 Tael per Bahar here and 9 Rupees per Maund at Surat, or 29 Pagodas the Candy at Metchlepatam (as are now the current prices in those parts) will scarce defray the charge of freight, besides the consideration that they buy it with ready cash. They constantly make great investments in raw Hides, which is the only beneficial remains of their former great trade here, yielding them very acceptable advance at Japan, for transport whereof to that market they have yearly a ship from Batavia in the beginning of May, which proceeds on her voyage the next month full laden with Hides and Sapan Wood, and besides this, all the use they now make of this bargain is to supply Batavia and Malacca with cocoanut oil [remainder of document, 10 lines, and signature illegible].

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Samuel Potts at Sangora to Richard
Burnaby at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 22 January 1679.

This King has fortified his City, gunned his Forts upon the hills, making all the provision he can for his defence, not knowing how soon the King of Siam will oppose him. I am assured by several that this disturbance will not in the least obstruct our trade, but rather augment it. The King hath sent several of his people to procure Birds nests, and saith what other commodities shall arrive, according to his former promises I shall have the refusal. Had I now a considerable quantity of long cloth I could dispose of the same, hand running, at Rs. 80 per corge, ready cash.

The 14 instant arrived Burker dah's vessel with her cargo of rice, which was very acceptable to this King. The next day he desired the Pilot and Merchants ashore, and gave them a kind reception, promising if they would bring the said vessel into his Port, he would admit them [with] all the freedom to dispose of the same to the best advantage, which the Nakhoda accepted of and promised she should be brought in. Thereupon the King desired them to depart and perform the same with all expedition for fear of bad weather &c. The next day, seeing nothing done, the King suspected I was the occasion, with which he was (not) well pleased ; the Nakhoda not comporting him-

self towards him with that respect and prudence as he ought disgusted him very much, neither would said Nakhoda, notwithstanding his former promise, give order to Mr. Biggs to pilot her in, for want of which he was unwilling to proceed. Therefore the King ordered him on board perforce and the 19th instant she was moored before the City, which put a period to any farther trouble which might have ensued thereupon, the King having granted them a house for their reception of goods, and leave to use their own liberty and discretion for the disposal of the same at market price, which they may invest in silver, gold and tin as much [as] they can procure. . . .

Factory Records,
Bombay, vol. 19.

Thomas Rolt and factors at Surat to the
Governor and Council at Bombay.

Dated 8 February 1679.

At the earnest entreaty of one Paula Baftiza, a Portuguese and inhabitant of Siam, who hath one of his slaves (by name Domingo) run from him to Bombay and is forcibly detained there by Mr. Thomas Niccolls, who threatens to beat those that demand him, wherefore we write these to desire you to require him from the said Mr. Thomas Niccolls and to deliver him into the hands of the Bearer hereof.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Bantam
to the East India Company.

(Extracts)

Dated 17 and 24 February 1679.

Para. 27. The Barcalong's Letter mentions not what quantity of English Manufactures they will take off yearly [at Siam].

29. They recommend the satisfying the King and Barcalong's desires.

Factory Records,
Bombay, vol. 8.

Henry Oxinden and Council at Bombay to
the Governor and Council at Surat.

[Extract]

Dated 19 February 1679.

The Slave Domingo, belonging to the Siam
Mestizo Portugal, was delivered unto him here
according to your order in which you are
pleased to show them more kindness than they
merit or use us with. He was not detained by
Captain Nicolls . . .

O. C., No. 2726.

March 1679.

[Extract]

Factories and places where books have
been kept since 1658.

Siam.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Samuel Potts at Sangora to Richard
Burnaby at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 23 March 1679.

The 22nd February I had the honour to receive a present of oranges &c., fruit from the Queen and principal Governor of Patany, accompanied with one of the Chief Orang Kayas and a person of quality belonging to Court. The same were inordered to discourse the reason of my coming hither, and also to signify the great desire her Majesty and said Governor have for the Honble. Company to settle a Factory in their Port, where need not doubt, (so soon as these differences are qualified) of a friendly reception with assurance of their favour and protection, promising to grant the Honble. Company all the privileges of trade they enjoy in any Port where they have residence. I treated them in all respectful manner and returned her Majesty and said Governor many kind thanks for their generous offers and favour in behalf of the Honble. Company and sent to the Queen one piece of Baftas fine Broach white and 4 knives, which I was advised would be well accepted. I certified them what commodities would be most acceptable to the Company, principally the sole trade of pepper, nominating Elephants teeth, Tin, Birds nests, Turtle shell, Camphor, Fine Mats, Agillah, likewise what quantity soever of Copper and tutenague that

should yearly arrive from Japan and China might be the Company's; all which if they would please to confirm in writing under their Chop Royal, I should kindly accept thereof and advise the same to our Chief at Siam, who would much esteem of their favour and enorder me to proceed accordingly. In the interim I intimated my desire of concerning a Correspondence with their Port if these troubles would admit. What pepper or other commodities they should bring I would allow them the price current and satisfy in what goods they pleased, which they thought would be very feasible. They have been departed 10 days. I do hourly expect their answer and confirmation of what I have desired which I hope may be well approved by you and conduce much to the future advantage of our Honble. Employers, which I shall endeavour to promote to the utmost of my ability.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Robert Parker and factors at Bantam to
Richard Burnaby at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 26 March 1679.

We are sorry that part of our suspicions prove true which related to Mr. Gibbon's and Mr. Sangar's borrowing money of the King on the Honble. Company's credit, and employing it for their own use, and though the ship in which it went is much weather-beaten and leaky, whereby she hath damaged part of [her] cargo, is at last arrived at Siam, yet we are very glad she so well escaped, and hope you will so manage the business as to make the best of a bad market and pay the King's debt, which said Gentlemen have contracted so far as the product of those goods will go. . . .

We perceive you were forced to alter our letters and presents for the King and Barcelona which we presume you could not avoid and so we acquiesce and are very glad your reception was so friendly and kindly, and the presents pleased so well, but we resent his refusal of the velvet hats and swords which he hath returned, and being made on purpose for the King, we know not how you will be able to dispose of them, but wish you may be able to effect it when you go to Lavo, according to your hopes, so as our Masters be not losers thereby: observing that in return of present the King hath delivered you 42 Baha of Tin, and of an other formerly present-

ed to the King by Mr. Gibbon and Mr. Sangar 20 Bah. of Tin, which you have laden aboard the *Typan*: the Barcalong's present being a Japan gown and a Lance and Cuttan. We have received it and remitted to the Honble. Company in company of his letter, by the contents of which we find him to be a man of very eminent parts, and an accomplished politician, who is willing to invite us into a settlement and trade in His Majesty's country yet will not oblige his Master or self to take of any commodities, farther than as the necessity of the time shall require, so that he leaves himself at liberty to do what he would, but as his occasions shall require, and for his caution herein we cannot blame him, although it administers unto us some jealousies that the vend for our English is not so good as you have intimated and would persuade us to believe. For the future we shall observe your directions when we write to him, having likewise remitted and received the samples of the curiosities which he requested, and you sent us, earnestly requesting the honble. Company to procure them [like] the pattern and remit us with all brevity and we doubt not of their punctual compliance.

As to his Majesty's proffer of Tin we think you acted very prudently in your civil refusal, having no order to trade upon credit on the Company's account and not unsensible of his respect or our obligations therein.

We are well satisfied with your advice concerning the Dutch trade, which we conceive consists chiefly in their yearly ships from thence to Japan, the rest being only for the supply and expense of their Factories, and though the Dutch desired more Sapan Wood yet the King would not supply them till he knew our occasions which moved you to take from them 1000 piculs . . .

As to what you write concerning the building of a Factory you put us to a very great stand about it, knowing yourself we have no such orders from our Honble. Employers, neither are we yet well satisfied that the expense of our English manufactures there or the benefit of that trade will bear so much charge, for though you write of Rs. 3000, yet when your hands are in and then 'tis a shame to go back, we are afraid 'twill exceed Rs. 6000. We have written amply to the Company about it, whose answer for our security we must expect. Till then you must make the best shift you can. We are apt to believe they will leave it to our discretion, and if we find by the vend of last year's commodities and what we shall this year remit you give us encouragement, you may be assured we shall be as willing to act as you to request anything that shall be for the honour and advantage of our Masters and your convenience.

As for English soldiers you know we had

but 12, and 5 are dead so we have none to spare . . .

The presents for the King and Barcalong we shall order as you direct . . .

Records of Fort
St. George, Diary
and Consultation

Book.
1679-80, p. 28.
(of reprint)
(Extract)

Consultation at Fort St. George,
8th May 1679.

Letters of recom-
mendation given
Capt: Wilcken
Wighers to Siam.

Capt: Wilcken Wighers having notice that the men in the Sloop which ran away with his estate from Policat in September last were seized at Tenasserim and sent up to the King of Siam, desired the Agent and Council's letters of recommendation to the King of Siam, to the Barcalong and to the Chief and Council there for the Honble. Company, which was granted him and the said letters written accordingly.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Streynsham Master and Council at Fort
St. George to Richard Burnaby and
factors at Siam.

(Excerpt)

Dated 8 May 1679.

The occasion of writing this letter is to accompany Captain Wilken Wigbers, lately in the Danish service, who, having a considerable estate in goods, moneys and jewels in a sloop called the *Cristianus Quintus* of Trincombar [Tranquebar], the Master and men of the said sloop took the the opportunity of a dark night at Pollicat in September last, when Captain Wigbers intended to have gone aboard the said sloop, to run away with the said sloop and all the goods in her ; and he hearing by a ship lately arrived at Metchlepatam from Tenasserim that the sloop was come to Tenasserim, and the Master and goods &ca. seized and sent up to the King of Siam, he hath resolved to hasten thither, with all expedition, by such conveyance as he can find at Metchlepatam, none offering here ; and having requested our recommendation of his concerns to your good selves, and also by letters to the King of Siam and Barcalong, that they may be certified of his right and come to his estate in the said sloop and restore him the same, we the more willingly granted his desire in respect that he put a sum of money into the Honble. Company's cash two years before this accident happened and took bills of exchange upon

them for it intending to have gone home in our ship last year, or to live under the Honble. Company's Government in the town as he hath done ever since. Upon which account and also in respect of the justice of the cause we request you in his behalf, that you would give him all the assistance you can in his affairs. That you may know the import of the letters to the King and Barcalong which are written in the Persian language we herewith send you the copy of them in English, and in regard we understand that a letter cannot be sent to the King without a present Captain Wighers hath promised to make the present to the King at his own charge . . .

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 18, p. 57
(2d set of paging)

Fort St. George
the 8th May 1679.

To the King of Siam, in the Persian
language.

MAY it please your MAJESTY

A letter to the
King of Siam in
favour of Capt.
Wigbers.

Besides the fame of the Justice and favour
of your Glorious Court to all strangers, the ex-
perience of our Nation more particularly
therein hath emboldened me to recommend to
your Majesty the business of Capt. Wilken
Wigbers ; your assistance and kindness in
such cases being so agreeable with your Royal
bounty, that I firmly believe he will obtain it
in the recovery of his own, so unjustly and
feloniously carried from him, as I have in
short given his Excellency the Uphrah Colong
[Phra Khlang] to understand, and your Majesty
will more largely know from himself. So shall
not trouble your Majesty any farther then the
addition of my prayers for your long life and
happiness.

I remain

Your Majesty's

Most humble and devoted
servant

Streynsham Master.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 18, p. 58
(2d. set of paging).

Fort St. George
the 8th May 1679.

To the Barcalong of Siam,
in the Persian language.

May it please your Excellency.

A letter to the
Barcalong in favour
of Capt. Wigbers
(a Dane)

The generous usage and great Justice that all persons find who repair to or have residence under your power doth a little strengthen the hopes of this bearer, Captain Wilken Wigbers, in his business, which I am bold to recommend to your Excellency's kind assistance ; giving you to understand that in September last a Pilot, by name Christian Norkett, accompanied with one Cornelius, a Hollander, with six other white men and one boy, besides several blacks, ran away from this Coast with a sloop belonging to this Captain Wilken Wigbers, laden with several rich Goods, Jewels and plate to a considerable value, and he is now advised by good Providence the said sloop arriving at Tenasserim, the said persons and said riches were seized on by his Majesty of Siam's Governor there, and sent up to Siam as suspicious of some roguery in the same. Of all which your Excellency will have a large declaration from himself, requesting that your Excellency will favourably be pleased to hear him, and grant him that Justice which I am confident none ever was disappointed of in your Court, and I firmly believe he will obtain at your hands in a case that so

much requires it, and to a person that really deserves your Excellency's notice. Assuring you of my readiness to serve his Majesty or your Excellency in any thing your affairs may require in these parts, I wish your Excellency much happiness and prosperity.

Remain Your Excellency's
Most humble servant
Streyusham Master.

O. C., No. 4641.

Copies of several Papers that have passed
between Richard Burnaby and Ralph
Lambton.

(Extracts)

July—August 1679.

Richard Burnaby's Statement.

Mr. Ralph Lambton arrived [in Siam]
from Surat in ship *Surat Merchant* July 17th
1679, and presently after his coming I had
notice given me of his public and slanderous
railleries against me amongst the Moors and
country people, with threatening to exhibit com-
plaints to the Barcalong of injuries he had re-
ceived by unjust seizures of his goods the for-
mer year. Upon intimation of which his en-
deavours wrongfully to slander and abuse me,
I sent him the following friendly admonition,
vizt.,

Richard Burnaby to Ralph Lambton

Dated Siam, 6th August 1679.

Mr. Ralph Lambton, By some advices
now brought me by my Lingua I find I have
with too much patience suffered those abusive
railings wherewith you have several times
affronted me since your coming hither, under-
standing you have thereby been encouraged to
proceed to more public defamations, tending not
only to my personal disrepute, but to the great
undervaluing of the Honble. Company's autho-
rity by that foul paper you yesterday presented

to the Barkalong, aspersing me with most contumelious scandals, and so resolutely requiring his assisting you against me that in failure thereof you threaten to address yourself to the King . . . Wherefore I admonish and enjoin you in the name of the Honble. Company that you desist from any further addresses to the King, Barkalong and all other persons whatsoever in any manner that may in the least circumstance be prejudicial to the Honble. Company or me their Servant . . . I doubt not but the Laws of our Sovereign Lord the King will justify me, to which I humbly refer myself and protest against your irregular proceedings in your foresaid application to the Barkalong, whereby the Honble. Company's authority has been publicly contemned and slighted and your esteem and credit amongst these people very much impaired and prejudiced . . .

Ralph Lambton's Answer.

Dated Siam, 7th August 1679.

Mr. Richard Burnaby, I received by a person unknown to me a paper wherein I perceive by what is expressed therein you are offended at my acquainting the Barkalong with those differences betwixt us, occasioned by your unworthy and tyrannical actions showed to my brother the last year, which forced me to take this 2d voyage upon me to regulate your unjust actions by leave and consent of

the Honble. Thomas Rolt, President, &c., Council in Surat. . . but you bid me take my course and seek my right where I could get it . . . a rash answer not becoming the Company's Chief in Siam, and finding no justice from you, I made my address to the Barkalong to aid me in recovering my right . . .

Mr. Ralph Lambton's-Petition to the
Barkalong

Dated 5th August 1679.

May it please your Highness, At my former departure to Surat I left with Mr. Benjamin Sangar sundry goods then remaining by me unsold . . . in quest of which concerns of mine I did next season send my ship again to this port with another considerable Cargo recommended to the management of my brother Richard Lambton . . . but in the interim of his being here before he had accomplished his business Mr. Benjamin Sangar suddenly died, and few days afterwards Mr. Richard Burnaby arrived from Bantam to be Chief of this Factory . . . my brother did demand of Mr. Burnaby full satisfaction for what remained due to me from Mr. Sangar, which he not only refused to comply with, but contrarily did, against all justice and reason, violently force more from my Brother . . . and moreover after all these injuries he sent his people to murder my Brother and Com-

pany in my ship . . . I do therefore humbly supplicate your Highness to command the said Chief . . . to make personal appearance before you to give an answer to these accusations . . . and I further pray your Highness will be pleased humbly to represent the case to his Royal Majesty to whose just determination I humbly refer my self.

Richard Burnaby's Reply.

Dated 10th August 1679.

The preceding petition was by the Barkalong's order brought me by Ok Khun Raj-siddhi and our Lingua, desiring my answer to the import thereof, which I sent as follows:—

May it please your Highness, Ok Khun Rajsiddhi and my Lingua have obeyed your Commands in acquainting me with the Import of a Petition presented to Your Highness by Mr. Ralph Lambton, which I must confess I was concerned at to find his inconsiderate rashness should betray him to an action as well of public scandal as particular prejudice, not that I fear these his foul and unworthy representations can injure the Honble. Company or me their servant in your Highness' good opinion . . . The Honble. Company are not more exact in regulating their own actions by the Rules of Justice than careful by their strict and positive Commands and Injunctions to oblige all their

servants to act and proceed accordingly, and whether I have deviated from a due observance thereof in this affair of Mr. Lambton's I humbly submit to your judicious and impartial censures . . . For the idle story of my intention of murdering his Brother and Company I account not worthy one word in my defence . . . I request your Highness to ease yourself and me of further troubles by denying audience to any more applications this kind. . .

[Here follows a second undated petition from Ralph Lambton to the Barkalong, to which no reply appears.]

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Samuel Potts at Sangora to Richard
Burnaby at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 9 August 1679.

Sir, your advices were not unseasonable in minding me to collect the concerns of the Honble. Company out of the hands of these people and to limit the giving of them any further credit, the same they have long since taught me to beware, finding it so intricate to recover any satisfaction from them, more particularly the King, who as yet has not paid the Rs. 700 upon the first Contract, and find him little inclined thereunto, only gives fair promises which are of small validity, for he makes no account of them further than they suit with his interest. The 12th February I contracted for what Birdsnests his Country produced for the Company's account at Rs. 45 per picul, of which I had all the assurances both from the King and Oran-kayas for your punctual compliances, but no sooner arrived a a Portuguese vessel, Commander Senor Antonio Francisco, he finding they would advance of what they had contracted with me, imparts the whole to them at Rs. 60 and 65 per picul, not having the least regard to his former promise ; also what pepper arrived to his port in small boats immediately ordered his Shabandar to secure it for the Portuguese. Thus you may perceive what encouragement there is of continuing longer in his country. The greatest commendation I can give of it is that hitherto

we have not received any personal abuses or affronts from King or people. I shall be heartily glad may I recover what I have intrusted and get out of his clutches without any further trouble, for there is nothing but fraudulency from the highest to the lowest. Therefore if in case you are resolved the Company's estate shall enrich them and induce others to his Port to make him presents or become a prize you may continue our long residence, but from that small experience I have hitherto gathered this place will in no wise produce any advantage to the Honble. Company. The same I intimated to you my mistrust of trade here in mine of the 16th and 28th November ; having now proved his Southerly Monsoon, which is now expired, can the better confirm what then I suspected.

But this action of the King's of which I shall now inform you, will make apparent the great respect he bears the Company and little account he makes of his word. The goods I imported to him at my first arrival, vizt., to the amount of Rs. 700 he speedily imbarqued with one Inshisarow, then pretending the produce of said goods should be to procure Pepper &c. for the Company and retarded the payment with excuses: When Inshisarow arrived the whole should be satisfied, therefore desisted any further importuning him until the 15th of May Do, Sarow's arrival, with 3 small

gallies laden with the produce of the Company's goods. He now takes it into consideration if he should impart the Pepper &c. to me it would be upon account of an old debt, so chose rather to give it to a Portuguese.

The 16th of July I received a letter from the Queen and Governor of Patany, offering to the Company a residence at Calantan until such time as there might be a Settlement at Patany.

Sir, Relating to the present state of Sangora which now stands upon its own defence and the King of Siam his Armado lately arrived from Ligore and Patany, I referred you to Mr. Phaulkon to give you an account. This King was desirous to have me into the City for my more security, but when I see I cannot remain secure where I am I intend by the King's leave and embarque the Company's goods upon a small mervah and endeavour for Siam, rather than to continue in danger and further expense. I should gladly embrace your orders in relation thereunto.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 28.

Richard Burnaby and George White to
Streynsham Master, Agent and Gov-
ernor at Fort St. George.

(Extracts)

Dated Siam, 20 October 1679.

We . . . are glad to understand the
safe and timely arrival of the *Tywan* Frigate
with you nor less sorry for those unfortunate
obstructions that vessel has encountered with
in her return for Bantam . . . but we
are more concerned and troubled for the great
prejudice our Honourable Masters do sustain
by our disappointment of an expected ship this
Monsoon from Bantam to transport that con-
siderable cargo we have here in readiness
awaiting a conveniency of transport to you.
Our right Worshipful Agent . . . acquaint-
ing us we should be accommodated by ship
Eagle . . . but hitherto we have no further
news of her . . . we are somewhat fear-
ful of her miscarriage . . . the Honourable
Company suffer a double detriment by that
unhappy failure of her timely arrival with us,
above 3000 piculs of Copper, Tin and Tutanague
lying here unemployed and we unprovided with
cash and goods for another Investment at the
return of the Fleets from Japan and China,
from the former of which Ports here arrived
in the month of February 3 Sumahs belonging
to the King, Queen and Queen's Merchant,
their lading chiefly Copper, amounting in all
to about 10,000 Piculs . . . In barter for

The *Tywan* not
arrived at Bantam.

The *Eagle* expected
at Siam but not
arrived

said commodity at 8 ta. per picul we disposed of so much of our Europe manufactures . . . as was of proper sortments for the vend of this place, being chiefly Cloth Rashes. Coarse reds . . . greens, skys and yellows . . . are not so much desired here as purple, black and cloth colours, which with scarlets are on most current demand at Japan and China, on which market the sale of our staple here doth entirely depend, this country expending nothing considerable of that commodity . . .

*Ships from China
&c.*

We had 9 ships this last season from several parts of China, whereof 4 Chinese from Canton, 3 Portuguese, 2 belonging to the Temporal and one to the Spiritual Merchants of Macao, and 2 from Amoy belonging to that King, coming chiefly for Salt Petre for his service in his wars. From Manilha we had one ship belonging to this King which brought him a considerable amount in Treasure in return of a Cargo of Callicoes exported on her . . .

*A desire that Mr.
White may be
permitted to sail
in the King of
Siam's ship.*

The 3d current Mr. Samuel White proceeded for Tenasserim to voyage for Metchlepatam in the employment of pilot on board one of his Majesty's ships, in which service he was entertained two years since and has given very good satisfaction in discharge of his office to the content and good liking of the Barkalong, as himself has been pleased to signify by particular notices thereof, which we represent

to you, desiring that you would be pleased to permit his continuance in his said employ to gratify the desire of that eminent Person whose favour is of so considerable import to our Honorable Masters' concerns here . . .

Postscript. Here having been no occasion to deliver your letters to the King and Barcalong in behalf of Captain Wigbers, we herewith return them, taking this opportunity to advise you that if any affairs should hereafter require your address to the King, it must not be done particularly to himself but only to his Chief Minister the Barcalong, as we were instructed at delivering of the Right Worshipful Agent of Bantam's the former year, which came to both as yours now do, and by great favour they were then admitted to reception, but with caution that it should not be a precedent for our future proceedings, as the Barcalong himself was likewise pleased to intimate in his answer to the Honourable Company.

(Extracts)

Marine Records,
vol. LXXIV.

Journal of a passage from Bantam to Siam in the Honourable English East India Company's Ship Flying Eagle, which God direct and prosper: Anno Domini 1679.

OCTOBER THE 20TH, MONDAY, 1679. This 24 hours lay still at an anchor with these bearings the outermost part of 2 islands in one bearing N^o with a rock off the farthest the nearest distance about 5 leagues . . . The Southermost of the island being all high serraged land bore S W b W Westerly distant about $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. Tritien Point S W b S distant about $6\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. The Southermost land in sight S S W Westerly distant about 9 or 10 leagues depth 10 fath. soft ground. Latitude Per Judgment $9^{\text{d}} = 29^{\text{m}}$ No. . . .

OCTOBER THE 22D, WEDNESDAY, 1679. This 24 hours have used all diligence but small contrary winds, streams, and calms let us do nothing. This day the king and the other two chief men of the island with their retinue came aboard with two small boats, the chiefest of them had but small presence being all bare-headed; the others all double armed, vizt., with a small Cotan and a Creese. The king with the other two great men gave me as a present about $1\frac{1}{2}$ piculs of Rice and 3 small Chickens; in retaliation I made them very welcome and gave them presents to about double the value.

By bartering and presenting of these people what we could conveniently we got of them about 9 or 10 piculs of rice, 4 hens and a dollar's worth of other small refreshing, our charge amounting to 18: 45.

The king calls himself (Roger) [Rāja] Sammoy and calls the Island after his own name, he says the other neighbouring islands are under him, he is tributary to the King of Siam. But by latitude and largeness of the island I take it for Pullo Carnom as in the description of the Bay.

NOVEMBER THE 21ST, FRIDAY, 1679. At 6 in the morning the high land of Cham bore S W b W and the aforementioned 2 sisters or Bancosii N W, both distant about 4 leagues being about 3 leagues off the nearest and lowest land depth 10 fathom oze.

NOV. THE 25TH, TUESDAY, 1679. At 6 in the morning weighed, stood alongst keeping depth about 3 fath. the wind little between the N N W and the N N E. At 4 this evening came to an anchor in depth $3\frac{1}{2}$ fath. soft ground off of the bar with the following bearings, vizt., the River's mouth No. 3 leagues the highest of the Northermost Islands E S E Southerly.

God be praised for this our unexpected passage.

NOV. THE 26TH 1679, WEDNESDAY, at 2 in the morning departed the ship for Siam.

27th. Came to Bangkok, and got a boat for Siam.

29th. In the morning delivered the packet to our Chief &c.

December the 2d, 1679. In the morning (having given an account of our present wants) came from Siam.

3d. In the morning came aboard ; our ship then being entered upon the bar this night came the Dutch pilot with 4 Siamers.

5th. The Siamers cleared. 6th, got over the bar into the river. 7th, past by Amsterdam. 8th, got $\frac{1}{2}$ way to Bangkok and met Mr. White's double sloop, they informing us how they had drove down after an incredible manner ; they delivered us aboard our rotten warps and wooden anchors. 9th, past the sloop we getting about 2 miles, and she making her way to the bar. This even 20 mariners Portuguese came aboard to assist in the warping up of our ship. But knowing that if the streams continued (which by all probability they will because of the drainings of the land at this time 6 foot under water) we shall not get up in 6 weeks.

Therefore by consultation with my officers held it more convenient to fall down to the Dutch marine factory called Amsterdam (where we were kindly received), for the

speedy effecting of our business and the proceeding on our voyage.

This concluded on, I went up to provide what was then found wanting and the ship fell down in 2 hours to Amsterdam.

JANUARY THE 1ST 1679/80 winded our ship but there falling down upon us so many islands or drifts of grass and trees that forced us from the shore by bringing our anchors together which is occasioned by the streams setting wholly into the Bight, and the N E winds blowing directly upon the shore. . . .

21st, Wednesday. I being come down from Lavo, where the king's presents were delivered, I received a letter from my mate whereby I understood that both our decks were extraordinary bad, besides what else not yet appearing which required a survey. . . .

24th, Saturday. Mr. White in the even came from Lavo whose company I desired for a survey upon our ship (the business being of so great importance that I did not know but that it might be the hindrance of our voyage) which was presently granted.

27th, Tuesday. Mr. White with myself arrived aboard and set the carpenters to lay open the work to view, and dispatched up a letter for more assistance &c. being sensible of

the want of a new gun deck at the first sight

31st . . . Mr. White went up to give a full account of our proceedings also to hasten down our wants that if possibly by any means we could so fit our grandwork as to gain a passage to Bantam whereby to give our masters satisfaction.

FEBRUARY THE 24TH 1679/80, TUESDAY. All our carpenters furtively left us because their feast came on, which with their passages up and down we may conclude that their easy proceedings will make it 5 or 6 weeks before we have their company again, they being generally more addicted to pleasure than work, and are glad when they can spend the fruits of their labours otherwise fearing they shall not enjoy them, being for the major part absolute slaves.

MARCH THE 21ST 1679/80, SUNDAY. At 2 in the morning weighed, little wind all day, at 9 in the even anchored a little above the watch-house and a little short of the bridge made for the Maylayans hinderance from leaving of the Country.

22d. Monday in the morning with the governor's leave we went through the bridge at a high water, where lay till 3 in the even when the ebb was done, then weighed.

24th. Wednesday in the even came to an anchor short of the sand between the king's pagoda and the Malay river.

OCTOBER THE 22D, 1679, FRIDAY. Met with Capt. Birkin's ship from Moccow [Macao], in the even anchored at Bangkok and put 100 chests of copper &c. aboard of Capt. Beare.

23d. Saturday cleared at Bangkok and fell down till the wind in a whistling gust put us ashore in a fine ozy place place in the long reach below Ramasade where lay all night the water not rising enough to get off. About 10 in the morning hove off.

24th. Sunday drove down but short of Amsterdam, the wind little. Would have come to an anchor but the boatswain in long action at letting go the anchor we unhappily tailed the ground and broke our cable with the extraordinary strength of the stream, then fell athwart of a tree that overhung the river and sustained some small damage in our awning and broke our mizen top-mast, all which was repaired.

25th, Monday. After got our anchors aboard fell down to Amsterdam where found all well.

Letter Book 6,
p. 107.

Company's General Letter to Bantam,
dated London 26th November 1679.

Siam factory to be quitted &c.

As to Siam we find the trade of that place no way to answer our expectancy, and therefore would have you forthwith to quit that factory and by the vessel you send thither, (with what goods we have consigned for that place), you are to order Mr. Burnaby, and the rest of the factors, and servants that are there to embark themselves with what effects they have and return to Bantam. And in case it shall be necessary to leave anyone behind to receive any debts due to us that are yet standing out, you may appoint one of our servants to remain there in a private manner till it can be effected. But by no means to put the Company at any extraordinary charge; we intending only to allow what is convenient and necessary for his subsistence. And to the intent we may part fairly from thence you are to write a respectful letter to the Barcalong to acquaint him that we were willing to have continued our factors there, as well resenting the kind and civil treatment we have met with from him, which we shall always acknowledge; but in regard the course of our trade there doth not turn to any advantage, we have for the present thought fit to decline the same.

Dutch Records,
1st. Series,
vol. XXXIV, No.
DCCCLXXII.

The Council at Batavia to the Dutch East
India Co.

Dated 1 December O.S. (12 Dec. N.S.) 1679.

(Extract)

The King of Siam might have been dissuaded from sending his people with the Company's ships to Surat and Persia, for the purchase of certain goods such as we have recommended to the chief, the merchant Aarnout Faâ, and the Council, but he has nevertheless ordered the same to be carried out as economically, and with as few people and baggage, as practicable. It was evident that our continual refusals and excuses might cause his displeasure and injure the Company's trade, the more so since the English here show themselves very ready and compliant, and in all the places in India where they trade seem to make it a maxim or custom to draw advantage to themselves from our refusals and to render themselves esteemed and beloved by the King and other potentates by means of such accommodation or willingness to help, so that we now are often obliged to grant what formerly we could have excused ourselves from doing or could have refused with very little fear of incurring displeasure.

Factory Records,
Surat, vol. 108.
pp. 77-79.

(Extract)

Richard Burnaby and George White to the
President and Council at Surat.

Dated Siam 4 December 1679.

Yours of the 16th April came to hand the 17th July, acquainting us you had granted liberty to the bearer thereof, Mr. Ralph Lambton, to voyage to this Port for recovering some concerns of his pretended to be detained here by Richard Burnaby, of which affair you will be fully informed by perusal . . . of what has passed between Richard Burnaby and Mr. Ralph Lambton relating thereunto . . .

We proceed to acquaint you what has been the issue of this unhappy business here. Richard Burnaby, as . . . he declared to the Barcalong refused to submit to any trial by the laws of the country, referring his actions to the judgment of the Honble. Company, but Mr. Lambton continued his daily solicitations, detracting from the Honble. Company's authority, and urging Richard Burnaby's presumptuous contempt of the dignity of the King in daring to appeal to any other sentence, which argument engaged the Barcalong, in vindication of his master's honour, to press Richard Burnaby to have the matter examined and determined by competent Judges of the several nations residing here, as Dutch, Portuguese, Moores, &ca. But Richard Burnaby demurred a compliance therewith, excusing himself that this was a matter betwixt the Honble. Company

and Mr. Ralph Lambton, who was likewise an English man, whereas had any person of another nation than our own been concerned therein, he would, with all due respect and obedience, have readily subjected the case to be decided by the Laws of the Kingdom. Whereupon Mr. Lambton, to invalidate that Plea, procures himself to be honoured with the title of the King's slave, and being thus fortified to prosecute his quarrel, in the beginning of the past month he followed the Court to Lavo, renewing his applications to the Barcalong with all imaginable urgency, and bribing his Secretaries and servants about him to be of his party, which together effected so much that the Barcalong required Richard Burnaby's appearance there, who to prevent giving any disgust, sent up George White to answer what objections Mr. Lambton had to make against the answer formerly given the Barcalong, upon whose arrival it was ordered that the business should be discoursed before several Persian Merchants, which was accordingly done, and they delivered their opinions that the 45 picul 24 ca. Tutenague and 7 picul 67 ca. Copper which Richard Burnaby had received . . . should be reallowed him, and further that Richard Burnaby should clear himself by his Oath from having forced Mr. Richard Lambton to make sale of his goods to him at under Rates, as Mr. Richard Lambton does now most falsely allege against him,

wherewith George White accordingly advised Richard Burnaby, who thereupon went up himself and declared that the whole quantity of Copper and Tutenague which he had received for the account of the Honble. Company was sent to Fort St. George by the *Tyvan* frigate. And as to his particular contract with Mr. Richard Lambton he was so far from using any compulsion that he had never the least intention of concerning himself in that bargain till moved thereunto by Mr. Richard Lambton's voluntary offer after he had ineffectually endeavoured the sale of those goods to the King and several Merchants in this City, the truth whereof he will readily attest by his Oath . . . The Barcalong did earnestly urge, that, according to the opinion of the Persians, Mr. Lambton should have the aforesaid 7 picul 67 ca. Copper and 45 picul 24 ca. Tutenague redelivered him, which Richard Burnaby refused, declaring that he would not do anything therein without order of the Right Worshipful Agent of Bantam . . . but Mr. Lambton would by no means consent to that, urging the Presidency of Surat to be superior to the Agency of Bantam . . . Accordingly the Barcalong was pleased positively to order without admitting any exception thereunto. Wherefore, in compliance with what is unavoidable, we have now laden on board the ship *Bahadurconny* the aforesaid Copper and Tutenague . . . and you are to be Judges

whether the propriety thereof belongs to our Honble. Masters or Mr. Ralph Lambton . . . and hope you will please to take care to prevent any more of the like for the future by prohibiting Mr. Lambton's return hither if he should be so inclined, as he seems to be by his discourse amongst all people, and endeavours to make way for it by being employed in some small services for the King and Barcelona, accompanied with the Barcelona's Letter in his behalf, slighting what we have affirmed of the Honble Company's order for remanding him for England, and positively declaring that he will voyage again to this place next year. But we cannot doubt you will convince these people that he is not so much above control as by his presumptuous proceedings he has endeavoured to render himself, whereby the Honble. Company's Authority has already been very much undervalued, and if he is permitted to persist therein, it will not consist with their Honour and Interest to settle a Factory in this place . . .

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Consultation held at Siam.

6 December 1679.

Siam, December 6th, 1679.

Richard Burnaby having in his General to the Agency of the 28: November 1678 requested that the Letter which should afterwards be sent to the Barkalong might come only in English, to the end that the import thereof may be altered or further additions made as the State of Affairs here should occasionally require, it pleased the Right Worshipful Agent and Council, by their letter dated at Bantam 3d September, which we received 29th past by Ship *Flying Eagle*, to accept that his motion, giving us liberty to render such interpretations of their Letter now sent to the Barkalong as upon due consideration we shall see requisite. But because here is a Dutchman in the King's service, by name Hans Jury, who understands something of English, and as we are informed has on that occasion been made use of by the Barkalong in relation to some passages twixt Richard Burnaby and Mr. Ralph Lambton, we cannot in our opinions, safely adventure to vary in the interpretation from the original, and therefore, for more security against all inconveniencies that may possibly occur, and because we have something material to represent, we conclude it most advisable to frame another Letter in the Right Worshipful Agent's name, the occasions requiring this in the be-

half of our Honble. Masters, being as followeth.

By perusal of these few accounts we here find of past transactions in this Factory, we take notice that Mr. Simon Delbo at his arrival from China made a present to this King in sundry particulars, amounting to £40.4.8 prime cost in England, but nothing appears of any recompense given by this magnificent King, according to that accustomed Princely generosity for which he is so universally famous, whereupon we made further enquiries into this affair, and were informed by Mr. Hamon Gibbon that Uperah Sinoratt did once in discourse intimate to him and Mr. Sangar that the King had ordered Baharr : 50 of Tin in gratification of said present, but they having some suspicion that the Uperah did wrong both to the King and Honble. Company in reserving to himself a participation in his Majesty's munificence, refused to accept said quantity of Tin, which gave the Uperah who was well practised in such indirect conveyances, opportunity to convert the whole to his own use, and he so managed the business that no further notice was after taken of it. This came to our cognisance in June past, about the time we received a General Letter from the Agency dated 20 : March past, and considering how most circumspectly to proceed in our endeavours to serve the Honble. Company in recovery of said Tin, we con-

cluded to take the opportunity of receiving said Letter to discourse the business with our Lingua, pretending that the Right Worshipful the Agent and Council received intelligence of this great injury done to the King's Honour and the Honble. Company's interests, and intended in their next addresses to the Barkalong to acquaint him therewith, having in the interim ordered us to make new inquisition thereinto, and accordingly we did acquaint him with a clause to this import urgently requiring him to advise us all he knew relating thereto. Upon the first intimation whereof he seemed very much surprized and concerned, although he was no ways accessory nor instrumental in the fraud, which was acted in the time of the former Lingua Allamea, but by his discourse we perceived he dreaded to think of being employed in complaints of this nature against so potent a person as the Uperah. However, we did by degrees draw from him an acknowledgment that he had some cognisance of this business, further telling us that if the Right Worshipful Agent should remonstrate it to the Barkalong, the Honble. Company would receive due reparation, and those that had deceived the King and them be most severely punished.

Wherefore in hopes to do our Honble. Masters the acceptable service of recovering of so considerable a parcel of Tin belonging to

them, we think convenient to interpose a clause to that effect.

And further whereas here are considerable debts due to this King, which were contracted by Mr. Hamon Gibbon and Mr. Benjamin Sangar for their particular occasions, as Richard Burnaby hath formerly advised the Right Worshipful Agent and Council, the payment whereof has been several times demanded of Richard Burnaby by the King's Factors, who has hitherto answered them that he waited the Right Worshipful Agent's commands in relation to that affair by next ship, and said ship being now arrived we are assured they will after this long detardance more earnestly renew their demands ; wherefore considering we have now received neither cash nor order for payment thereof, to prevent the discredit and trouble of being dunned, while we can neither give the satisfaction of a present nor assurance of future payment, we think convenient on this occasion to intimate that by the failure of a ship from England at expected season, the Right Worshipful Agent was disappointed of the cash wherewith he intended to supply this Factory by this conveyance, in hopes that upon notice thereof the Barkalong will order the King's Factors to forbear their demands till arrival of next ship, whereby we expect the Right Worshipful Agent and Council will give us their ultimate and positive resolution and

order concerning this weighty matter, as we have humbly and earnestly desired them in our letter of the 14th past.

Moreover whereas the Barkalong has sundry times repeated to us the King's earnest desire for our erecting a convenient and creditable house [for] our residence here, to which we have also answered him that we waited the Right Worshipful Agent's order concerning it, and understanding by our letter that he will now upon arrival of this ship renew his urging of us to proceed thereon, we therefore think convenient to frame a clause from the Right Worshipful Agent to the same import as his [torn off] are pleased in their General to answer us in relation to [torn off] expectation of orders from the Honble. Company concerning [torn off] as a preface to the Paragraph which acquaints him that the [torn off] chiefest dependence in a Settlement there is the expense of considerable quantities of our Europe manufactuers, whereby he may und- [?erstand] 'tis only upon that foundation that the Honble. Company can be invited to erect any superstructure in this place.

According to which consideration we frame the following letter from the Right Worshipful Agent to the Barkalong.

Richard Burnaby
George White.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Agent Robert Parker at Bantam to the
Barkalong at Siam.

Dated 10 September 1679.

From our Factory at Bantam
September 10: 1679.

The Right Worshipful Robert Parker
Esqr., Agent for the English Nation
resident in Bantam to the most wise,
generous, noble, valiant and famous
Prince Barkalong sendeth greeting—

As I already have, so I ever shall attribute
the happy progress and success of our affairs
to the influence and prudence of your conduct
and generosity, and shall for the future direct
my Addresses solely to your Highness, since 'tis
your advice not to trouble his glorious Majesty,
whose thoughts and cogitations transcend the
sphere of all common things, and yet out of
his inherent goodness without diminishing his
greatness he hath been pleased to give such
orders as may not only advance the fame of
his glory, but our particular concerns and in-
terests, whereof I have not been unmindful to
make the Honble. Company duly sensible,
being confident they will manifest the grateful
esteem of these high favours in all occasions
his Majesty shall please to honour them with
his royal commands. And I am glad of the
opportunity that has presented for testifying
their Zeal to his service in the provision of

those goods and Curiosities your Highness recommended to our Chief, who took care to forward the several directions to me, nor was I less diligent in dispeeding them for Europe by first conveyance, and by next shipping I assuredly expect them in such exact conformity to the Musters as may give an acceptable proof of all possible art and industry having combined to administer to his glorious Majesty, and your Highness' content and pleasure.

I have been very unhappily disappointed this year by the unusual detardance of the Honble. Company's ships from England which was the reason of my deferring thus long to dispatch this ship in expectation of Treasure to accommodate our Factory's occasions but being hitherto frustrated, and the season so far elapsed as renders the obtaining her voyage harzardous, I am now necessitated to send her only with a cargo of cloth intending by next conveyance fully to supply them with what cash our affairs may require.

Our Chief has acquainted me what your Highness signified to him of his Majesty's earnest desire that we erect a convenient edifice for the residence of our Factors under his Royal protection, which I have accordingly represented to the Honble. Company, further acquainting them with the great hopes I have that the trade will answer their expectations in the expense of our Europe manufactures to

a considerable amount, which, with his Serene Majesty's benevolence and your Highness' particular and noble favour, is the highest motive to induce them to a settlement ; and indeed I did harbour great hopes that by your Highness' assistance we might have obtained a most valuable encouragement we being assured of a yearly vend for a certain quantity of our cloth, but the letter wherewith your Highness was pleased to honour me has not gratified my desire in that particular, rendering it rather very dubious, which is a great disappointment, and I the more admire at it because of the conveniences that do annually present for advantageous disposal thereof at Japan, where we are certainly informed 'tis a commodity very much esteemed and desired, and your Highness cannot but believe it does much discourage Merchants from transporting their goods to the remotest part of the world at such vast charges and evident contingencies till they are invited by some visible assurance of proportionate recompence to their hazardous adventures, which moves me to offer it again to your Highness' serious consideration, humbly requesting your favourable assistance in relation to this important affair, wherein unless we succeed we cannot hope by any other particular trade to answer those ends which induce us to a Settlement there.

With all grateful esteem of his Majesty's Princely generosity, I humbly acknowledge

that noble signification of his Royal favour, which was delivered to our Chief for the Honble. Company, and the like due thankfulness I render to your Highness for your kind present being really ashamed to find our obligations multiplied, while the unfortunate failure of our ships from England at expected season renders me now altogether unprovided to acquit myself by any acceptable gratification which I must therefore refer to next opportunity; and in the interim humbly beg that your Highness will favour me in presenting to the feet of his most glorious Majesty the small earnest of our grateful sentiments, which our Chief will herewith deliver, and according to your accustomed benignity be pleased to claim acceptance to what I have tendered in testimony of our particular engagements to your Highness. And here, I am doubly obliged as well in respect to his Majesty's dignity as by a due regard to the Honble. Company's concerns, I must represent to your Highness a suspicion of a great injury that has been offered to both by some felonious interceptions, for by the account I have received from the Factory I find that Mr. Simon Delboe, at his arrival from China, and afterwards Mr. Benjamin Sangar, at his return from Bantam, did humbly make a Present to his Majesty in such European Rarities as they were then provided with, and Mr. Hamon Gibbon informs us that Opra Sinorat did occasionally acquaint him

and Mr. Benjamin Sangar that his Majesty was pleased to give a generous demonstration of his kind acceptance thereof in ordering the Honble. Company the returns of 50: Baharr of Tin, which he promised to deliver them, but they understanding from others that his Majesty, according to his accustomed Magnificence, had ordered a larger quantity, demurred receiving the Opra's offer, and since no further notice has been taken thereof [torn off] self that upon this intimation your Highness will take care [torn off] Majesty's glory be not thus eclipsed, nor the Honble. Company depri [torn off] fruits of his Royal bounty, which I humbly recommend to your Hig [torn off] virtue and goodness with ample assurance that your favour in this and a [torn off] relating to the Honble. Company's affairs shall be very grateful [ly acknow]ledged by

Your Highness,

Most faithful Servant

ROBERT PARKER.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 28.

Richard Burnaby and George White to
the Agent and Governor at Fort St.
George.

(Extract)

Dated Siam 24 December 1679.

The *Flying Eagle* arrived with us the 29
past . . . she came at last with no more
than 2000 Rs., the major part whereof will be
here expended in refitting her for her voyage
to your Port . . . but we fear 'twill
be the latter end of next month before she can
be in readiness to sail.

Factory Records,
Java, vol. 7.

Abstract of General Letter from Bantam
to the East India Company.

(Extracts)

Dated 21 February 1680.

34. They desire directions about a Debt
owing to the King [of Siam].

35. That there is no encouragement to
settle at Pattani or Sangora. That 12,000\$ are
like to be lost in bad debts [at Siam].

Dutch Records,
1st. Series,
vol. XXXV, No.
DCCOLXXXI.
(Extract)

The Council at Batavia to the Dutch
East India Company.

Dated 3 March O. S. (14 March N.S.) 1680.

Since the arrival of the new English Chief, [Richard Burnaby], from Bantam to Siam on the 20th October 1678 [9th Oct. O. S.] no ship of their Company has been seen and their declaration that the Chief had brought a capital of 100,000 Rix dollars with him has been found to be untrue, and thereupon his credit suddenly fell. Being in arrears to the King a sum of about 20,000 Rix dollars, the English had nevertheless established a factory at Sangora and assisted that King with men and the throwing up of fortifications against the Siamese monarch, which is taken very ill here, and may probably be the cause of their not remaining long in Siam ; I mean the servants of the English Company and not individual traders, who would not be here at all if they were not agreeable to the King and the great men. Meanwhile the Siamese are still besieging the town of Sangora, but it is believed with little prospect of becoming masters of it.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

William Meare, (Captain) and Henry Hopper (Chief Mate) of the *Flying Eagle* to Richard Burnaby and Factors at Siam.

[Extracts]

Dated 4 March 1680.

Because you continue so earnestly they to press us to endeavour the fitting our ship with all possible expedition, declaring you intend to dispatch us, according to orders received from the Agency, as soon as we are in a capacity to put to sea, we have therefore thought convenient to give account of our proceedings hitherto since our arrival here . . .

After a troublesome and tedious passage occasioned by our late departure from Bantam, 'twas the 25th November before we arrived at the Bar of this River, and the 29th Ditto William Meare came up to the Factory and delivered the Packet, whereby you were acquainted with the condition of our Ship, and forthwith we concluded together for the most speedy refitting her, and considering that neither at Bangkok, nor any other place below this City there were either Carpenters, Smiths, or Timber, nor any materials procurable for our purpose, and we having unhappily lost our Carpenter, Smith, and Joiner, brought with us from Bantam, they all three dying in the passage hither, we concluded the Ship must unavoidably be brought up, whereupon William Meare returned on us with

a supply of 20 Mariners for the more expeditious effecting thereof and accordingly we endeavoured to proceed up the river, but before we got half to Bangkok we found the streams so violently against us that we computed 'twould not require less than six weeks time to overcome this great difficulty of getting up to this City, and therefore we desisted from further prosecution, falling down again to the Dutch Marine Factory called Amsterdam on the 10th December. And William Meare presently hasted up to you in a small boat to acquaint you therewith; upon whose arrival you obtained leave of the Dutch Chief to make use of what Conveniences his foresaid Factory would afford us for our occasions, and forthwith we hired Carpenters, Caulkers, and Smiths, though at excessive rates to go down thither . . . and as soon as all things were in readiness for careening the Ship, which was the 27th December, we hove her down, though with some danger, and much trouble in regard of the great violence of the stream, and great drifts of trees and grass which by reason of the Easterly winds and the course of the stream drove directly upon us, and notwithstanding all our care and provision to defend ourselves against them, yet the ship was thereby twice forced from the place of careening, which lost us several days. . . We acknowledge you have accommodated us the best this place would afford, nor have we been remiss in forwarding the

business as fast as we could possibly drive on these dull slow people, having now laid our Gun deck and placed several new timbers, but now in the midst of our proceedings we are unhappily obstructed by the annual festival of the Siamers, on which occasion all our Workmen deserted us the 23rd past, nor will they return to us till about the fine of this month, and according to the experience we have already had how slowly they proceed in their business, being neither by fair nor foul means to be persuaded to mend their pace, we conclude the work we have yet to be done, will not be accomplished in less than two months, so it will be the latter end of May before we shall be in readiness to put to Sea, at which unseasonable time we can neither possibly hope to proceed for the Coast, nor in failure thereof to return to Bantam, in regard of the South Winds that then blow very fresh, and the strong streams setting to the northward, so that by adventuring to sea at that season of the year, all that we can expect to do is the wearing and tearing of our Sails, Rigging and ground Tackling, besides the danger and hazard of being forced upon the Coast of Cambodia. . . .

Wherefore we judge it more convenient to bring up the [ship to the] City because in fresh water she will be the better preserved from the we[ather] . . .

Factory Records,
Masulipatam,
vol. 3, pp. 21, 29.

List of Ships arrived and departed out of
this road [Masulipatam] in the
Months of March and May 1680.

(Extract)

10 MARCH 1680. Ship *Phenix*, William
Biswick, Master, set sail for Siam.

19 MARCH 1680. Ship *Derrea Dowlat*
belonging to the King of Siam, Samuel White
Master, arrived from Tenassary with Elephants.

3 MAY 1680. A ship of the King of
Siam's arrived from Tenassary with 16
Elephants.

Letter Book,
vol. 6, p. 193.

Our Agent and Council
at Bantam.

Per Nathaniell and
Societie.

London the 19th of March 1679 [./80]

* * * *

To withdraw
Factors from Siam.

Pa. 26. As to what you write about
procuring Copper and Tin cheaper at Siam,
and your sending a vessel from thence to Surrat
and the Coast, upon due consideration, we
find we have been great losers by that Trade
already, and therefore require you according
to our directions in our Letter of the 26th
November last per Faulcon to withdraw our
Factors from thence, and to appoint some to
recover in our Debts there as soon as may be.

* * * *

Your loving Friends
Wm. Thomson Govr.
&ca. &ca. &c.

Factory Records,
Hugli, vol. 8, p. 62.

John Byam and factors at Balasor to the
Council at Hugli.

[Extract]

Dated 12 July 1680.

This day the King of Siam's Rybhar was with us to take up 4000 Rups., whom we acquainted we were permitted to let him have no more than 3000 Rups., which we should pay him, for a month or two, provided as you ordered us that he would rectify what was paid the factor at Hugly. But this he is unwilling to consent to, being as he says they are not under him, so that he cannot engage or be accountable for more than what he takes up here. Therefore he desires that what you have or shall lend their factor at Hugly, you receive it of him again, and that the reason of further occasion you will please immediately on receipt of this to order us to let him have 4000 Rups. He has sold his Elephants.

Factory Records,
Hugli, vol. 5.

Matthias Vincent and Council at Hugli to
John Byam at Balasor.

[Extract]

Dated 22 July 1680.

The 21st came yours of the 12th, wherein we note you advise of the King of Siam's Rybhar desiring 4000 rupees for account his Master, according to a letter of recommendation to that effect brought by him from the Chief and Council there.

As we advised you, the King of Siam's Factor treated here with us to borrow 1000 rupees for his present expenses, which we, taking this man and the Rybhar at Balasor to be one, promised him, but desired he would bring the Rybhar's order for it, which he not doing nor after that coming near us, we have paid him nothing, so that you may pay the Rybhar 4000 rupees, taking his receipt and engagement to return it in two or three months, we not thinking it convenient for our Masters' affairs in Syam to limit that King's servant in such a case as this too strictly.

Factory Records,
Bombay, vol. 19.

Thomas Rolt and factors at Surat to the
Governor and Council at Bombay.

[Extracts]

Dated 27 July and 3 September 1680.

As to Mrs. Bills' Removal to Siam*, we
are not yet satisfied whether it may be fit for
us to allow thereof . . .

Mrs. Bills being [in the] indigent condition
you advise of is the less fit to remove from
Bombay hither, therefore . . . she must
content herself where she is until the Europe
ships be returning home, when if in that time
her husband arrives not here, which we are apt
to think he may, the Honorable Company
having ordered their Factory of Siam to be
dissolved, We shall take her desires into
further Consideration . . .

* In a letter from Bombay to Surat of 12 July 1680
(*Factory Records, Bombay* vol. 9) is the remark—"Mrs.
Bills her husband hath wrott her from Syam to come to him.
She desires your Honours leave to go per first opportunity."

Letter Book,
vol. 6, p. 224.

Our Agent and Council
at Bantam.

Per Barnardiston.

London the 25th of August 1680.

* * * *

Ship Eagle sent to
Siam.

Par. 2. We take notice of your sending the Eagle to Siam and fear that the Cargo sent on her consisting chiefly in Woollen Goods will be so far from quickening the withdrawing from that Factory, that it will rather tend to its longer continuance by their tedious Sales and payments. and therefore judge it was very unadvisedly done, and we again confirm our former orders for bringing our Factors and Estates from thence, leaving one or two at most behind to recover in our Debts and disposing of the remains and this to be done with as small a charge as is possible.

Your loving Friends

William Thomson Govr.

&ca. &ca. &ca.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Richard Burnaby and Samuel Potts to
Hamon Gibbon.

Dated Siam 4 October 1680.

Siam October 4: 1680:

Mr. Hamon Gibbon:

Sir:

Debt due to the
King demanded of
Hamon Gibbon for
him selfe and Mr.
Sangar.

By the General Letter now brought from the Agency per the *Tywan* Frigate, the Worshipful Agent and Council seem very much displeased that you have so long delayed the discharge of so considerable sums demanded by this King for debts contracted by yourself and Mr. Sangar on your particular accounts in the time of your Chiefship, declaring they will by no means order the payment thereof out of the Honble. Company Estate, and after those great troubles you know we have already had by the continual dunnings of the King's Officers, they have now grown impatient, the Barkalong having positively denied to grant a tarrah for the *Flying Eagle's* departure till full satisfaction be given for your foresaid debts, wherefore that our Honble. Masters may on this occasion sustain no further prejudice by a longer detention of their Ship now laden, and in all respects ready to proceed on her Voyage to Fort St. George. We do in behalf of the Honble. Company earnestly desire and enjoin you to take some course for the full and present satisfaction of all the King's just demands on you, that the Progress of their Affairs [be] not on

your account impeded and obstructed, and we thereby necessitated to protest against you for all those damages may insue in expectation of your due compliance wherein we kindly salute you and remain.

Your loving Friends
Richard Burnaby
Samuel Potts.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

Consultations at Siam 10 October 1680.

Siam October 10: 1680:

Whereas the King's Officers for receipt of the rent of his houses [torn out] have sundry times this last year made demands of rent for the whole term [torn out] Company's Servants have resided in this Factory at the rate of Catts: 6 per annum, we did at our last occasional visit to the Barkalong acquaint him therewith, telling him we had understood his Majesty was pleased to accommodate the Honble. Company with that residence rent free, to which he answered us that it was far beneath his Majesty's dignity to receive house rent, neither did such little matters use to be presented to his cognisance, but the Officers that had that office under their inspection had a custom amongst themselves to take a pecuniary acknowledgement of those who occupied his Majesty's houses, which they employed in defraying the charges of repair, and although 'twas a business below his sphere, yet because he understood we had been at some considerable expense on that account, he would move it to said Officers to make some abatement of what they formerly received of others for said house; by which his Court Courtesy we perceived the rent must be paid, and having nothing more to urge against it that could consist with the credit of the Honble. Company we concluded referring it to his good pleasure, concerning which our Lingua now brings us

House rent paid.

notice that the Officers have adjusted the accounts at Catts: 22 for the whole arrears till this time, and they will come to receive it to-morrow. Wherefore since we apprehend the payment unavoidable, nor can we demur thereto without prejudice to our Honble. Masters' reputation, we judge it most advisable in all respects to give a ready compliance to their demands in discharge thereof.

Richard Burnaby
Samuel Potts.

Factory Records, Consultation at Siam, 11 October 1680.
Siam, vol. 1.

Siam October 11th: 1680:

Whereas the letter I now received from the Agency for the Barkalong for the *Tyvan* frigate is written in so sublime a style that the signification of those phrases cannot well be rendered in the more vulgar dialect of this coarse Language, and also because there are several matters omitted which were very requisite to be represented therein as particularly the requesting of his Highness' favourable assistance in recovery of said debts standing out belonging to the Honble. Company &ca. I do therefore by virtue of the liberty formerly granted me conceal the said Letter and frame another according to what the present State of Affairs do require, as followeth, vizt.

Letter from Bantam
concealed and another framed.

Richard Burnaby.

Factory Records,
Siam, vol. 1.

The Agent at Bantam to the Barcalong at
Siam. 16 August 1680.

From our Factory at Bantam, August 16: 1680:

To the most wise, generous, valiant, noble,
and famous Prince Barkalong sendeth
greeting

[? May it ple]ase your Highness.

Our last Addresses to your Highness was
by the Honble. Company's Ship *Flying Eagle*
of whose safe arrival we have received in-
telligence, and accordingly have been in expect-
ation of her return to us but as yet she appears
not nor have we by any other Conveyance an
intimation of your Highness' pleasure in respect
to what we then humbly represented to your
notice.

By a ship lately arrived from Europe the
Honble. Company have signified to us their
grateful resentments of those high favours con-
firmed on them by his glorious Majesty in the
kind and friendly treatment of our Chief and
Factors under his gracious protection, and to
testify their devotion to his Majesty's service
they have taken all imaginable care in provision
of as many of those Curiosities his Majesty
gave in command as the shortness of the time
would possibly admit, which we have now re-
commended to our Chief to deliver your High-
ness, by whose favourable applications in our
behalf we hope to obtain his Majesty's pardon

for the unavoidable failure of the rest as likewise that they could not accommodate his service with those artificers desired, none of them that we could find well qualified being to be persuaded to voyage to so remote a part of the world, and here we must also assure your Highness that after what immediately concerned his glorious Majesty, the Honble. Company employed their best endeavours for provision of those rarities recommended to them for your Highness' particular service, but the best Artists in England, and consequently we may without vain glory say in all Europe, could not frame such representations in a whiterure* in glass work, wherefore though it was not in their power we cannot doubt but that your Highness will readily accept their good will to have done you all acceptable service therein.

* (sic)

We have formerly acquainted your Highness that the chiefest motive that could invite the Honble. Company to settle a Factory in his Majesty's dominions was a beneficial vend of our Europe manufactures to a considerable amount. Accordingly we have repeated our humble request to your Highness that by your mediation we might be secured thereof by a contract with his Majesty's Factors for a certain quantity annually, but by the answer your Highness was pleased to give concerning this affair we find those our hopes altogether frustrated, and by the accounts we have since

received from our Factors of their negotiations we find the profits do not countervail the charge, which has quite discouraged the Honble. Company from continuing a Commerce that proves so incommodious to them. Wherefore they have enordered us to recall their servants with their remaining effects hither, as we now accordingly do, and because by our last letters from our Factory we are given to understand that there are several considerable debts belonging to the Honble. Company still standing out we humbly and earnestly address ourselves to your Highness for your effectual assistance in the recovery thereof, whereby our particular obligations will be still further multiplied and we shall be more engaged to celebrate your Highness' deserved fame for your exact and regular administration of Justice.

The Honble. Company have presumed to exhibit a tender of their humble and grateful respect to his glorious Majesty in some European Curiosities with a petition to your Highness to present them at his Highness' feet hoping by your prevelant intercession in their behalf to obtain the high Honour of [torn out] they have also made a small signification of their great [torn out] Highness which our Chief will according[ly] deliver, and having not [torn ont] enlarge, we will not longer detain your Highness from y[torn out] but conclude with repetition of our thankful acknowledgment [torn out] dant

favour, and fervent wishes for his most glorious Majesty's long life [torn out] Reign, and your Highness' chiefest felicity in the continual enjoyment [torn out] such are and ever shall be the cordial desire and prayers of

Your Highness'
Most obsequious and infinitely
obliged Servant
Francis Bowyear.

Factory Records,
Fort St. George,
vol. 29, pp. 8-9.

Siam, October 19th 1680.

Received Jany. 14: [1681]

To the Right Worshipful Streynsham
Master Esqr.

* See *ante* under
date 24 December
1679.

Agent and Governor, etca., Council
for the Honourable Company's affairs
in Fort St. George.

Right worshipful Sir, etca.

No. 3
why the Eagle de-
tained so long
at Siam.

her Cargo for the
Fort.

By our last, whereof the enclosed is copy, we acquainted you with our hopes and intentions that should have been followed by this ship Flying Eagle, all possible care and diligence being used for the effecting thereof, which yet could not accomplish it, for when we thought we had sufficiently fitted her for performing her voyage to you we found upon a farther search that we had scarce begun what was indispensably required before we could securely adventure her with the Honourable Company's estate to sea, she coming in a condition rather to be rebuilt then repaired, as the enclosed papers which have on this occasion passed betwixt the Commander and us will more particularly advise you, and after all this time and cost spent upon her, she now comes to you full laden with 1000 Chests of Copper as per inclosed Invoice and bill of Lading, there are likewise some other particulars specified in the Invoice being presents from this King to the Honourable Company with some old remains not vendable

the Tywan arrived
at Siam with order
for the present
remove of the
Factory

here, which if not useful with you may be continued aboard and proceed for Bantam.

The 27: past the Tywan frigate arrived here empty with the Honourable Company's orders for the present removal of this Factory, which however we are forced to defer till next year, for recovery of considerable debts standing out and not due these 6: months. The general letter we have received by this conveyance gives us no positive order to what place we shall send this ship, wherefore, because we have a cargo of Copper and Tin now in readiness sufficient for her lading, we have considered it most for our Honourable Masters' interest to transport the said commodities to your market, being there currently vendable at much better rates than can be expected at Bantam and accordingly we intend to dispatch her the beginning of next month when we shall more at large advise you of all matters and passages here. In the interim with humble tender of our due respects we remain,

she shall be sent to
the Fort with a
Cargo of Copper
and tin.

Right worshipful Sir, etca.

Your most faithful

obliged servants

RICHARD BURNABY

SAMLL. POTTS

N.C. CATALOGUED. / S

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.

B. 6. 145. N. DELHI.